
Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Plan in the application for a Prospecting Right

In respect of Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36

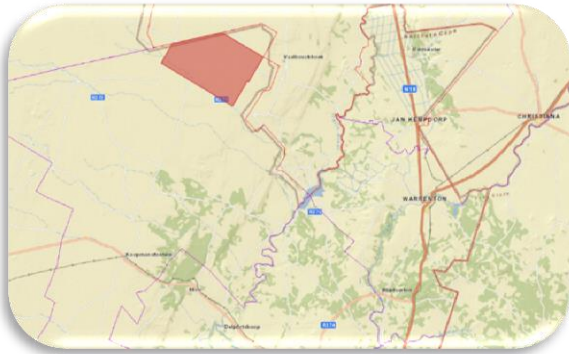
Ref: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR

DATE: 17 April 2015

Prepared by:

EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd
PO Box 22014
Helderkruin
Roodepoort
1733

EMAIL: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
CELL: 082 412 1799
FAX: 086 551 5233



Finsch Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application

Report Purpose

DRAFT Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Plan in terms of GNR 983 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 as a supplement to the Prospecting Right Application in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 and Environmental Management Plan: For Stakeholder Comment

Report Status

Draft for Stakeholder Review and Comment

Report Reference

EnviroGistics Ref.: 21511 D

Departmental Ref.: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR

Report Author

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management

Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

Report Reviewed by:

Lizelle Prosch Environmental & Sustainability Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd



PO Box 22014 | Helderkruin | 1733

tanja@envirogistics.co.za

082 412 1799

086 551 5233





Author

Tanja Bekker is registered as a Professional Natural Scientist with the South African Council of Natural Science Professional Board and is also a Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) with the Interim Certification Body of Environmental Practitioner Association of South Africa (EPASA), a legal requirement stipulated by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. She is further certified as an ISO 14001 Lead Auditor. Her qualifications include a BSc. Earth Sciences (Geology and Geography), BSc. Hons. Geography, and a MSc. Environmental Management. In addition to her tertiary qualifications, she obtained a Certificate in Project Management, and completed the Management Advance Programme at Wits Business School.

With more than 12 years' experience in environmental management and the consulting industry she follows a methodical and practical approach in approaching environmental problems and a holistic approach towards approaching environmental solutions throughout the project planning, initiation, operation and decommissioning or closure of projects.

Disclaimer

The findings, results, observations, conclusions and recommendations given in this report are based on the author's best scientific and professional knowledge, as well as available information. Information utilised and contained in this report is based on data/information supplied to EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd by the client and other external sources (including previous site investigation data and external specialist studies). EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd exercises due care and diligence in rendering services and preparing documents, however it has been assumed that the information provided to EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd is correct and as such the accuracy of the conclusions made are reliant on the accuracy and completeness of the data supplied. No responsibility is accepted by EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd for incomplete or inaccurate data supplied by the client and/or other external sources. Opinions expressed in this report apply to the site conditions and features that existed at the time of the start of the relevant investigations and the production of this document. For this reason EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd accepts no liability, and the client by receiving and therefore accepting this document, indemnifies EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd and its directors against all actions, claims, demands, losses, liabilities, costs, damages and expenses arising from or in connection with the services rendered, directly or indirectly.

The document may not be altered or added to without the prior written consent of the author. This also refers to electronic copies of the report which are supplied for the purposes of inclusion as part of other reports.

Copyrights

Copyright on all documents, drawings and records, whether manually or electronically produced, which form part of the submission and any subsequent report or project document, shall vest in EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd.

Should the Client wish to utilise any part of, or the entire report, for a project other than the subject project, permission must be obtained from EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd to do so. This will ensure validation of the suitability and relevance of this report on an alternative project.





Quality Control

Report Title	Finsch Prospecting Right Application BAR and EMP	
Report Ref. No.	21511 D	
Report Status	Draft for Stakeholder Review	
Report Purpose	Stakeholders to provide comment on BAR/EMP	
	Signature	Date
Report Author	Tanja Bekker	17 April 2015
Report Review	Lizelle Prosch	17 April 2015
Client Signoff	Clive Fanti	17 April 2015

Amendments

Report Ref:	Nature of Amendment	Date	Report Output Ref:





Distribution

Distributed To:	Purpose:	Date	Format/Amount
Lizelle Prosch and Client	Review	16 April 2015	Electronic
DMR, DWS, Dep. of Rural Development, Stakeholders	Review	21 April 2015	Electronic and Hard Copy





Contents Page

1. IMPORTANT NOTICE.....	2
2. Objective of the basic assessment process	3
PART A.....	4
3. Contact Person and correspondence address.....	4
a) Details of	4
b) Location of the overall Activity	5
c) Locality map.....	7
d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity	9
e) Policy and Legislative Context.....	21
f) Need and desirability of the proposed activities	24
g) Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities and technology alternative	24
i) Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site (In respect of the final site layout plan) through the life of the activity	75
j) Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk	77
k) Summary of specialist reports.	93
l) Environmental impact statement	94
m) Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMP;	95
n) Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation.....	96
o) Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge.	96
p) Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised	97
q) Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required.....	98
r) Undertaking.....	98
s) Financial Provision.....	98
t) Specific Information required by the competent Authority	107
u) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.....	110
PART B.....	111
1. Draft environmental management programme	111
a) Details of the EAP.....	111
b) Description of the Aspects of the Activity.....	111



- c) Composite Map..... 111
- d) Description of Impact management objectives including management statements..... 111
- iv) Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases 128
- e) Impact Management Outcomes..... 129
- f) Impact Management Actions 142
- g) Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment/ environmental audit report..... 174
- h) Environmental Awareness Plan..... 174
- i) Specific information required by the Competent Authority 181



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

And

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

NAME OF APPLICANT:	Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
TEL NO:	+27 (11) 702 6900
FAX NO:	+27 (11) 706 3071
POSTAL ADDRESS:	PO Box 71007, Bryanston, 2021
PHYSICAL ADDRESS:	Block 3, Silver Point Office Park, Johannesburg, 2021
FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD:	NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR (see Annexure A)



1. IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”.

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with uninterpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.



2. Objective of the basic assessment process

The objective of the basic assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

- (a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the proposed activity is located and how the activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- (b) identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- (c) describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives,
- (d) through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage, and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to determine:
 - (i) the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and
 - (ii) the degree to which these impacts—
 - (aa) can be reversed;
 - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - (cc) can be managed, avoided or mitigated;
- (e) through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity to—
 - (i) identify and motivate a preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
 - (ii) identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and
 - (iii) identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.



PART A

SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT AND BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

3. Contact Person and correspondence address

a) Details of

i) Details of the EAP

Name of the Practitioner	EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd
	Ms. T Bekker
Tel No.:	082 412 1799
Fax No. :	086 551 5233
e-mail address:	tanja@envirogistics.co.za

ii) Expertise of the EAP

(1) The qualifications of the EAP

(with evidence)

Please refer to Annexure B for the Curriculum Vitae of Ms. Bekker.

Education

- 🌀 B.Sc. Earth Sciences (Geography & Geology) – RAU (University of Johannesburg)
- 🌀 B.Sc. Geography Honours - RAU (University of Johannesburg)
- 🌀 M.Sc. Environmental Management - RAU (University of Johannesburg)

Career Enhancing Courses

- 🌀 ISO 14000 Lead Auditors Course (WTH Management)
- 🌀 Certificate in Project Management (Pretoria University)
- 🌀 Management Advance Programme (MAP 81) (Wits Business School)

Professional Affiliations

- 🌀 Certified member of Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa
- 🌀 Certified ISO 14001 Environmental Management System Auditor
- 🌀 Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist,
- 🌀 Member of the South African affiliate of the International Association for Impact Assessment
- 🌀 Member of the Environmental Law Association of South Africa (ELA).

(2) Summary of the EAP's past experience



(In carrying out the Environmental Impact Assessment Procedure)

Ms. Bekker is registered as a Professional Natural Scientist with the South African Council of Natural Science Professional Board and is also a Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) with the Interim Certification Body of Environmental Practitioner Association of South Africa (EPASA), a legal requirement stipulated by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. She is further certified as an ISO 14001 Lead Auditor. Her qualifications include a BSc. Earth Sciences (Geology and Geography), BSc. Hons. Geography, and a MSc. Environmental Management. In addition to the tertiary qualifications, she obtained a Certificate in Project Management, and completed the Management Advance Programme at Wits Business School.

With more than 12 years' working experience in environmental management and the consulting industry and managing various Large Account Clients, she understands the South African Regulatory System, and can advise client with due diligence on their environmental regulatory requirements and offer a solution driven service to their project life cycle. She is equipped with exceptional project management and coordination skills, which especially enhances the service she offers clients within the environmental permitting system.

Her key focus is environmental management and compliance with extensive experience in the mining industry. Project Management and Coordination of projects form a critical component of her duties, which include project planning, initiation of projects, client, authority and stakeholder consultation, specialist coordination, budget control, process control, quality control and timeframe management. Her interest lies in a client advisory capacity, being involved during due diligence investigations, pre-project development and assist the client and engineering team in adding value to develop the project in an environmental sustainable manner, considering client costs and liabilities, as well as consider the implication of environmental authorisation conditions and requirements on project deliverables. Her involvement in projects has spanned over the project life cycle from Due Diligence Investigations, Pre-Feasibility Investigation's, Prospecting Right Applications, Mining Right Applications, Environmental Reporting and implementation and auditing of Environmental Management Plans and Authorisations.

Please refer to Annexure B for the Curriculum Vitae of Ms. Bekker.

b) Location of the overall Activity

The following table presents the location and associated cadastral details associated with the area in question.

Table 1: Location Details



Farm Name:	Panhill 37 (portions 1,3,4,5,6 and RE); Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE); Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE); Farm 16; Farm 17 (portions 1 and RE); Farm 18; Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE); Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE); and Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE). Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE), and Farm 36
Application area (Ha)	30,227ha
Magisterial district:	Barkly West
Distance and direction from nearest town	Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the Prospecting Rights Area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the Prospecting Rights Area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	Please refer to the following page for the list of farms and associated SG digit Surveyor General Codes.

Table 2: SG Digit Surveyor General Codes for the Prospecting Area

Farm Name	Farm Number	Portion	SG Code
Panhill	37	1	C00700000000003700001
		3	C00700000000003700003
		4	C00700000000003700004
		5	C00700000000003700005
		6	C00700000000003700006
		0	C00700000000003700000
Kampgrond	35	2	C00700000000003500002
		3	C00700000000003500003
		4	C00700000000003500004



		0	C00700000000003500000
Nootgedacht	32	1	C00700000000003200001
		2	C00700000000003200002
		3	C00700000000003200003
		4	C00700000000003200004
		5	C00700000000003200005
		0	C00700000000003200000
Farm 16	16		C00700000000001600000
Farm 17 (Van Wyksfontein)	17	1	C00700000000001700001
		0	C00700000000001700000
Farm 18	18		C00700000000001800000
Farm 19 (Langverwacht)	19	1	C00700000000001900001
		2	C00700000000001900002
		3	C00700000000001900003
		0	C00700000000001900000
Farm 20	20	0	C00700000000002000000
Farm 33	33	1	C00700000000003300001
		2	C00700000000003300002
		3	C00700000000003300003
		0	C00700000000003300000
Farm 36	36	0	C00700000000003600000
		0	C00700000000003600000
Farm 34	34	1	C00700000000003400001
		2	C00700000000003400002
		0	C00700000000003400000

c) Locality map

(show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1:250,000)

The following figure illustrates the farm portions associated with the proposed Prospecting Area, as well as its Regional Setting.

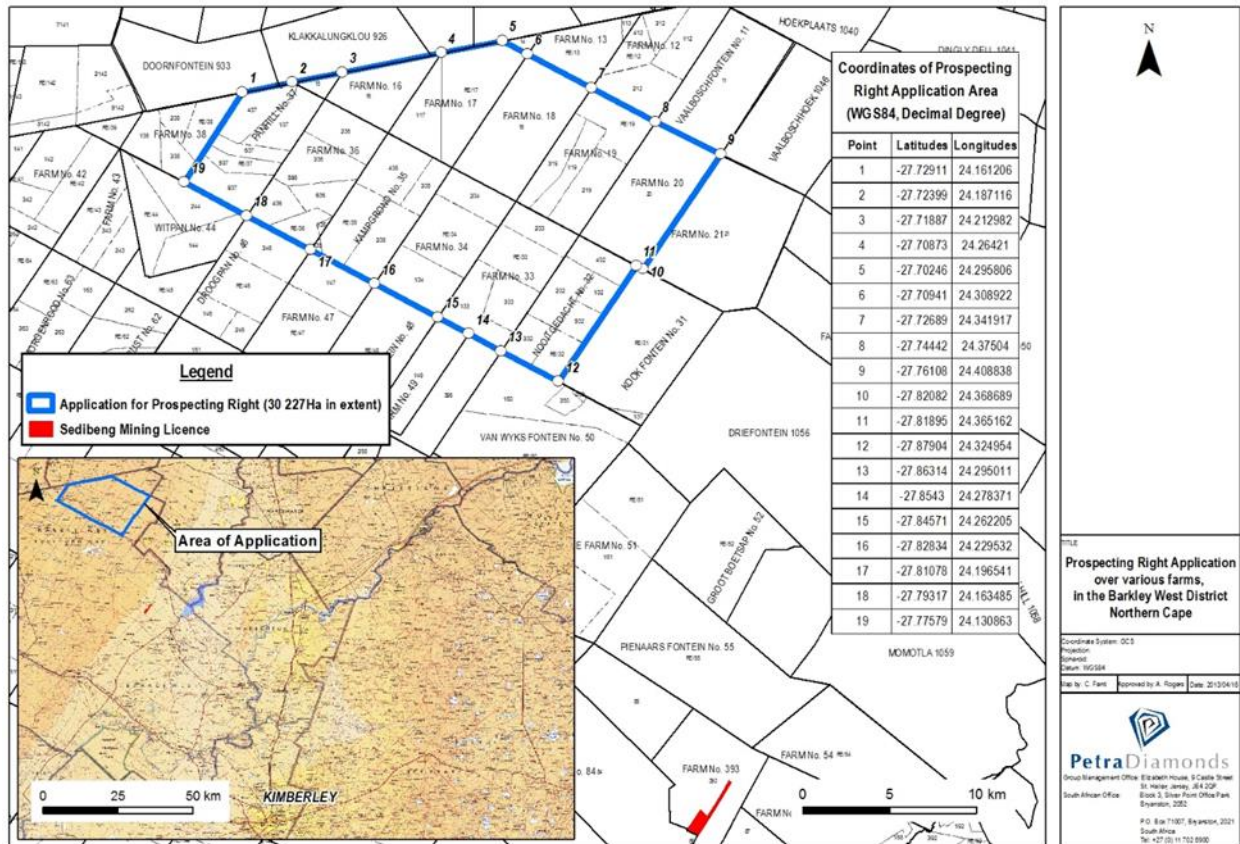


Figure 1: Locality Plan

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

Figure 2 illustrates the setting of the proposed Prospecting Area within the borders of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality (indicated in purple).

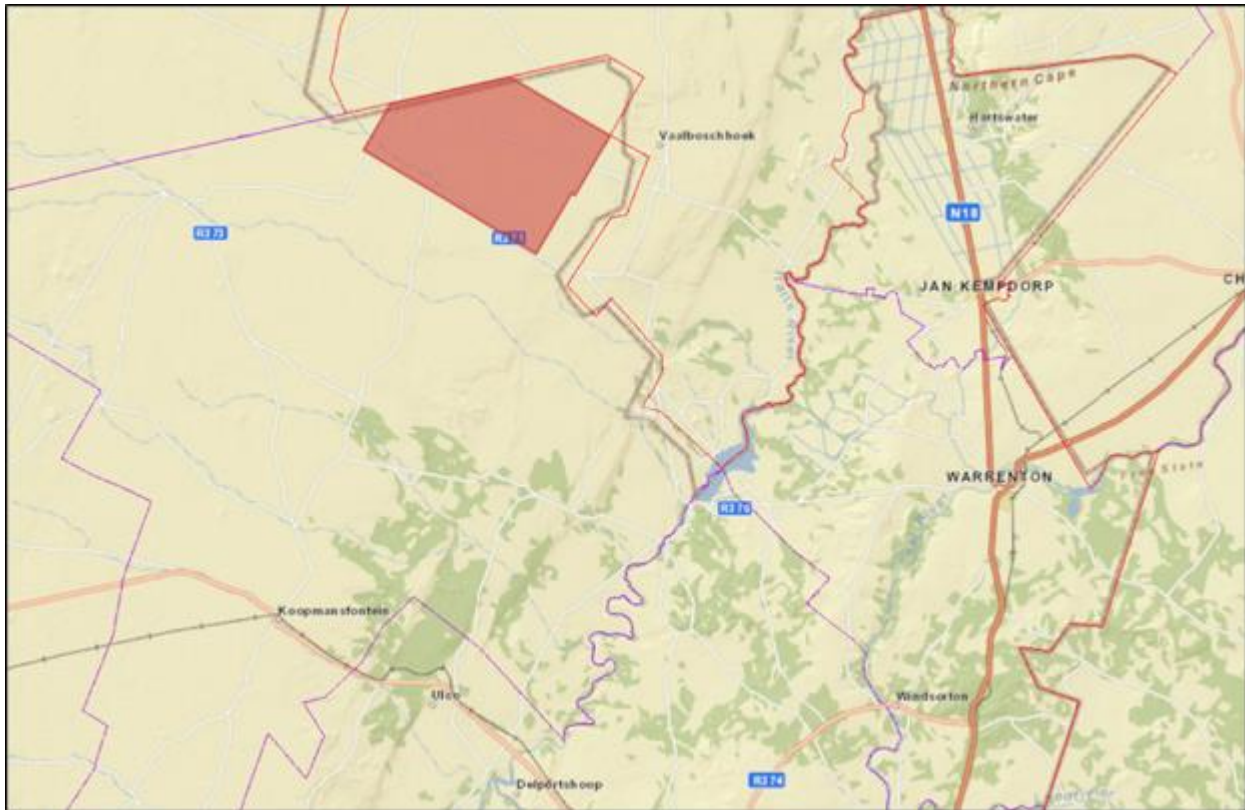


Figure 2: Local Setting within Municipal Border

d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity

(Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1: 10,000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site)

The detailed geology and diamond potential of the area is relatively unknown, and as such exploration work will commence from a very basic level. The Prospecting Work Programme will therefore be designed in phases, each phase conditional on the success of the previous phase and will include:

Phase 1: Data acquisition and a Desktop study

A desktop study of all available data for the area will be undertaken to accumulate as much regional and historical data around the area as possible. This includes published geological reports, infrastructure mapping, satellite imagery and existing geophysical information (if available), both primary (Kimberlite or Lamproite) and secondary (alluvial) diamond deposits will be targeted.

Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing

If the initial results of the desktop study are positive, further data will be generated through wide spaced grid loam sampling and ground or possibly airborne geophysical



work. Targets generated during the sampling and geophysical surveys will be investigated on the ground and tested by drilling if deemed necessary. If any of the exploration targets give a positive result, a drilling program will be undertaken in order to delineate and give a preliminary assessment of the diamond potential of the deposit identified.

Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling

Targets that have been prioritised through detailed loam sampling and ground geophysics will be tested by initial diamond or percussion drilling. If Kimberlite is intersected, samples will be taken for Heavy Metal Abundance (HMA) sampling to extract Kimberlite Indicator Minerals (KIM) such as garnet, chromite, ilmenite and chrome diopside in representative quantities. These will be analysed by electron microprobe for major and selected minor elements and the results will be interpreted to assess diamond potential. Dependent on HMA results, further delineation drilling and micro-diamond (MiDA) sampling would be carried out to further define the deposit and give a better indication of grade.

Positive results from MiDA would be followed by more detailed delineation diamond drilling and geological modelling to assess potential resource tonnage and diamond content. Information gathered during this phase would be used in the decision to embark on additional prospecting and evaluation activities.

It should be noted that no bulk sampling will be undertaken as part of this Prospecting Works Programme. Should the initial evaluation of the deposit indicate a sufficient size and grade, bulk sampling may be required. In this event, the Prospecting Works Programme will be amended and a new Environmental Authorisation Process will be required for submission to the DMR.

The activities associated with the Prospecting Work Programme will be scheduled over a period of five years as is detailed in the following table:

Table 3: Prospecting Timeframes and Activities

Phase	Activity	Timeframe	Outcome	Time frame for outcome
Phase1: From approval to end of 1 Year	Data Acquisition: acquire historical geological/exploration data over area applied for and surrounds	12 months	Compile data. Refine exploration strategy	1 year
Phase2: From year 2 to year 3.	Ground and or aerial magnetic survey over prospecting area	12 months	Define and prioritize exploration targets for detailed follow up.	2 years
	Anomaly-specific ground geophysics	6 months	Detailed follow up on targets to establish which targets warrant scout drilling to test for kimberlite/alluvials.	
	Anomaly-specific loam sampling and drilling for kimberlite/alluvial deposit identification	6 months		



Phase3: From year 4 to year 5.	Scout Drilling	6 months	Confirm which targets are due to the presence of kimberlite	2 years
	KIM Sampling	6 months		
	MiDA sampling	12 months	Test diamond potential and estimate potential grade of kimberlite	
	Initial delineation drilling		Delineate orebody Assess what further work is warranted (e.g. bulk sampling). Amend PWP	

As is clear from the information provided above, each of the phases is dependent on the results of the preceding phase. The location and extent of soil sampling, and possible diamond drilling can therefore not be determined at this stage. Mapping of the prospecting activities could thus not be undertaken. For the purposes of this report, the overall prospecting area is presented in Figure 3. In the subsequent sections (Section ii) more details are provided in terms of each of the prospecting activities.






The applicant must submit a plan indicating the location of drilling activities, once these areas have been finalized to at least all landowners, as well as the Department of Mineral Resources and the Department of Water and Sanitation.



i) Listed and specified activities

Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) requires, upon request by the Minister that an Environmental Management Plan be submitted and that the applicant must notify and consult with Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs). Section 24 of the NEMA requires that activities, which may impact on the environment must obtain an environmental authorisation from a relevant authority before commencing with the activities. Such activities are listed under Regulations Listing Notice 1 Government Notice (GN) 983, Listing Notice 2 GN 984 and Listing Notice GN 985 (dated 4 December 2014) of NEMA. The proposed prospecting activity triggers:

NEMA Government Notice 983: Listing Notice 1:

-  Activity 12: “The development of... (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; where such development occurs - (a) within a watercourse; ... (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of the watercourse.”
-  Activity 19: “The ..., or dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, , shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from – (i) a watercourse, but excluding where such ... dredging, excavation, removal or moving - ... (c) falls within ambit of activity 21 of this Notice [GN 983], in which case that activity applies.”
-  Activity 20: “Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to prospecting of a mineral resource...”
-  Activity 27: “The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation...”
-  Activity 30: “Any process or activity identified in terms of section 53(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2002 (Act No. 10 of 2004).” – this activity has been included for the sole purpose of the presence of flora, which may require permits for their removal.

Please refer to the following table for the details in terms of the listed activities.

Table 4: Prospecting Timeframes and Activities



NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m²	LISTED ACTIVITY Mark with an X where applicable or affected.	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 544, GNR 545 or GNR 546)
Prospecting activities	Approx. 18 450 m ²	X	GNR 983, Listing 20
Drilling Activities		X	GNR 983, Listing 20
Soil Sampling Activities (A typical sampling site will be approximately 1m ²). It is unlikely that more than 100 samples will be taken, however, this will be confirmed on site as part of the prospecting activities.		X	GNR 985 Listing 12
Roads (roads will be temporary gravel roads, not exceeding 3,5m in width)	Approx. 16 000m ²	-	-
Temporary Camp Site	Approx. 200m ²	-	-
Site Clearance	Less than 20ha	X	GNR 983, Listing 27
Sludge from drilling activities	Less than 100m ²	-	-
Hydrocarbon storage	Less than 30 m ³	-	-
Removal of sensitive tree species (such as the Kameeldoring Tree). This activity is unlikely as the prospecting activities can be planned around these areas to an extent. However, where specific areas are encountered, tree removal permits must be applied for at the NCDENC.	-	X	GNR 983, Listing 30

ii) Description of the activities to be undertaken

(Describe Methodology or technology to be employed, including the type of commodity to be prospected / mined and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity)

The following section presents a detailed description of all the activities associated with the proposed Prospecting Application. Due to the nature of the Prospecting Works Programme, and the fact that the specific prospecting activities required are dependent on the preceding phase, assumptions are presented where required. These assumptions are based on similar projects undertaken by the Applicant and therefore be regarded as indicative of what will be undertaken.

Access Roads

Access to the site will be required during loam sampling, and diamond drilling activities (Phase 2 and 3). Access requirements can only be determined after Phase 1 has been concluded. A number of existing roads and tracks (refer to Figure 4) already traverse the proposed prospecting site and where practicable, these roads will be used.

During soil sampling activities, vehicle access will be gained to sampling site through the veld and the establishment of a track to gain repeated access to a soil sample site will not be required.

Once diamond drill site have been identified, temporary access roads may be established for repeated access to the drill site if the identified drill site cannot be access via existing roads and tracks.



Figure 4 Existing Roads and Track (Google Earth 2015)



Water Supply

Currently it is not known whether there are any water boreholes located on the site and whether access and supply will be granted by the landowners.

It is anticipated that water brought onto the site, will be sourced from the Sedibeng Mine, Water will be trucked from the nearby Sedibeng mine to the identified drill sites, water bowsers will be deployed to these sites as and when required.

Continuous water supply will be required during drilling, at an estimated rate of 1,000 litres per hour. On-site water storage tanks with a capacity of 15,000 for water supply to the drill, will be installed.

Additional water requirements relates to the potable water supply for employees and workers. A temporary 260 litre on-site vertical water storage tank for drinking water and general use by persons will be provided at the drill site.

Ablution

Ablution facilities at the drill site will involve the installation of drum or tank type portable toilets.

Temporary Office Area

A temporary site office shaded area will be erected at the drill sites. No on-site electricity generation through the use of generators will be undertaken.

Meals will be provided to the staff and workers as no heating and / or cold storage facilities will be available. A shaded eating area will be provided.

Accommodation

No accommodation for staff and workers will be provided on-site and all persons will be accommodated in nearby towns (i.e. Warrenton, Barkly West and / or Delporthoop). Workers will be transported to and from the prospecting site on a daily basis.

Night security staff will be employed once equipment has been established on site.

Blasting

As the Prospecting Works Programme does not allow for bulk sampling, no blasting will take place.

Storage of Dangerous Goods

During the diamond drilling activities limited quantities of diesel fuel, oil and lubricants will be stored on site. The only dangerous good that will be stored in any significant quantity is diesel fuel. A maximum amount of 60m³ will be stored in above ground diesel storage tanks.

Detailed Prospecting Activities

○ Phase 1: Data acquisition and a Desktop study

A desktop study of all available data for the area will be undertaken to accumulate as much regional and historical data around the area as possible. This includes published geological reports, infrastructure mapping, satellite imagery and existing geophysical information (if available), both primary



(Kimberlite or Lamproite) and secondary (alluvial) diamond deposits will be targeted.

- Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing and Delineation
 - Phase 2a: Magnetometer Surveys

Should the initial results of the desktop study be encouraging, further data will be generated through a ground magnetometer survey. Anomalies identified through the initial magnetic survey will be followed by more detailed anomaly-specific ground geophysics (magnetic and gravity), as well as grid loam (soil) sampling for Kimberlite Indicator Mineral (KIM) to determine the possible existence of either primary or secondary diamondiferous deposits.

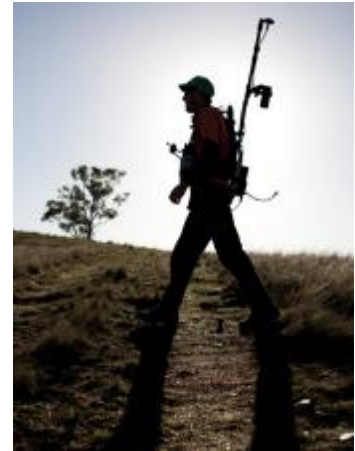
It is currently foreseen that the ground magnetics survey will be carried out on parallel lines spaced at 100m across the prospecting area using a magnetometer. A magnetometer is an instrument used to measure the strength and/or direction of the earth's magnetic field in the direct vicinity of the instrument. Local magnetic intensity is directly affected by the magnetic properties of the underlying rock mass, so magnetic surveying can be used to detect and map out magnetically distinct geological entities. In the case of a kimberlite intrusion, the kimberlite will usually have a different magnetic susceptibility to the surrounding host rock and, depending on the magnetic susceptibility difference, will be detectable by magnetic surveying.

A ground magnetic survey is usually carried out using two proton precession magnetometers. One is kept stationary at a "base-station" for the duration of the survey, and measures diurnal variation in the earth's magnetic field. The other magnetometer ("roving magnetometer") is moved over the area of interest usually on a pre-determined grid of parallel straight lines. The base station data is used to correct the survey data for diurnal variation in the earth's magnetic field. The corrected magnetic survey data is then processed and gridded to reveal changes in the magnetic field over the area surveyed caused by changes in the underlying rock mass.

Proton magnetometers are small, portable machines that are easily carried by one person (please see Figure 5). Magnetic surveying needs little or no bush clearing and is extremely low impact from an environmental perspective. As no significant environmental impacts are expected during this phase, rehabilitation will not be required.



Figure 5: Typical Proton Magnetometer



- Phase 2b: Soil Sampling

Based on the outcomes of the magnetic survey, soil sampling will be undertaken for target areas. Soil samples will be taken to detect the presence of minerals being released into the soil layer by the weathering of the underlying rock. Diamondiferous kimberlites host a specific suite of minerals derived from deep in the mantle below the earth's crust (pyrope garnet, micro-ilmenite, chromite). The presence of these minerals in the soil generally indicates the presence of a nearby kimberlite, and analysis of the chemical composition of these minerals by scanning electron microprobe can give a good indication of how likely the kimberlite is to be diamondiferous.



Figure 6: Shovel and Bucket to be used during soil sampling

Soil samples of up to 200 litres (0.2m^3 or 5-10kg) in volume will be taken in the topmost soil layer (up to 20-30cm deep) and sieved on site to remove very fine (<425 micron) material. A typical sampling site will be approximately 1m^2 .

Access to the sampling sites will be via existing gravel roads as far as practically possible each site will only be visited once. In arid environments the topmost soil layer will be scraped off the surface as these minerals are generally more dense than the other soil minerals present and get concentrated by wind action.

A soil samples are excavated using simple shovel and bucket, so soil sampling is a low impact exploration method in terms of environmental disturbance. The distance between soil sample positions is determined on-site, generally in conjunction with a ground geophysical survey.



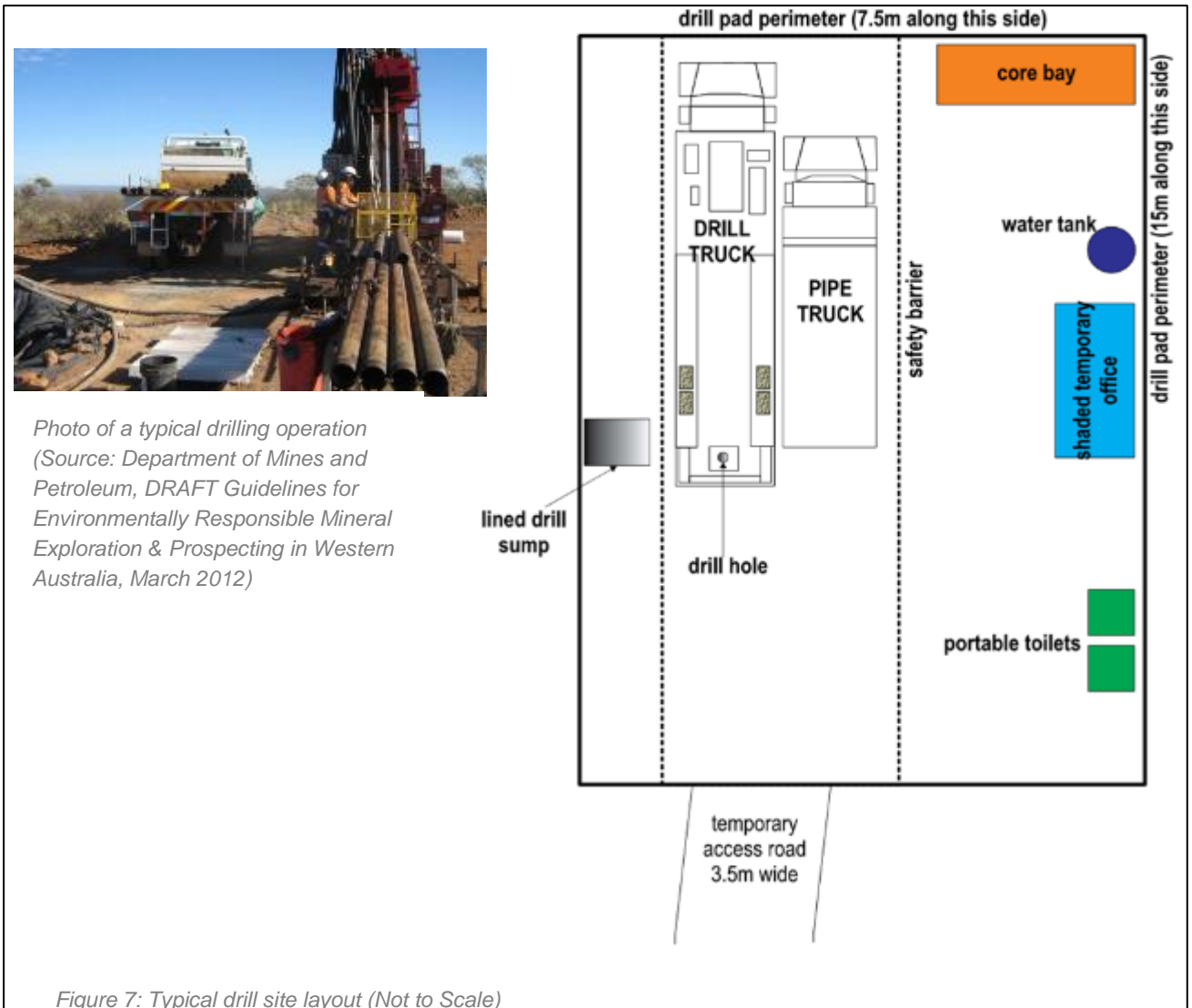
Minimal disturbance of vegetation and wildlife is envisaged. Each soil sampling site will be levelled after the sample was taken and due to small size of these sites, the re-vegetation of the sites will not be required as it is expected that natural vegetation will re-establish itself within a short period.

- Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling

Targets generated during the sampling and geophysical surveys will be investigated on the ground and tested by initial diamond or percussion drilling. If any of the exploration targets give a positive result (i.e. Kimberlite is intersected), a drilling program will be undertaken in order to delineate and give a preliminary assessment of the diamond potential of the deposit identified. Where Kimberlite is intersected, 10kg samples will be taken for Heavy Metal Abundance (HMA) sampling to extract Kimberlite Indicator Minerals (KIM) such as garnet, chromite, ilmenite and chrome diopside in representative quantities. These will be analysed by electron microprobe for major and selected minor elements and the results will be interpreted to assess diamond potential. Dependent on HMA results, further delineation drilling and micro-diamond (MiDA) sampling would be carried out to further define the deposit and give a better indication of grade.

Positive results from MiDA would be followed by more detailed delineation diamond drilling and geological modelling to assess potential resource tonnage and diamond content. Information gathered during this phase would be used in the decision to embark on additional prospecting and evaluation activities.

Should delineation and initial evaluation of the deposit indicate a sufficient size and grade to warrant further evaluation, an appropriate bulk sampling program will be undertaken in order to establish grade and confirm its viability for mining.





e) Policy and Legislative Context

Table 5: Policy and Legislative Context

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED	HOW DOES THIS DEVELOPMENT COMPLY WITH AND RESPOND TO THE LEGISLATION AND POLICY CONTEXT
Specific Environmental Management Acts (SEMAs)		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004	Presence of Kameeldoring trees	The EMP will regulate the applicant to apply for Tree Removal Permit from the NCDENC prior to the potential removal of any sensitive and/or protected species.
National Heritage Resources Act, 1999	The activity will trigger the requirements under Section 38 of the NHRA. However, the requirements for permits are not yet known.	The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) was contacted on 14 April 2015, at which time the agency requested that the information be uploaded on to their system for comment and feedback. This is in process, pending the submission of the draft Basic Assessment Report and EMP. The feedback from the SAHRA will guide whether permits will be required.
National Legislation		
National Environmental Management Act, 1998	This Basic Assessment Report & EMP	An Application for Environmental Authorisation was submitted to the DMR during February 2015. The application was accepted by the DMR on the 20 th of February 2015 (NC30/1/1/2/11590PR). The DMR requested the submission of the Basic Assessment Report and EMP within 90 days of the letter.



APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED	HOW DOES THIS DEVELOPMENT COMPLY WITH AND RESPOND TO THE LEGISLATION AND POLICY CONTEXT
National Water Act, 1998	<p>Groundwater abstraction as part of drilling activities</p> <p>Soil Sampling for Alluvial Diamonds</p>	<p>In terms of Government Notices Regulation 399, the applicant will be allowed to abstract 75m³ of groundwater per hectare per annum from groundwater within the Quaternary Catchment of C33B. This use will be Generally Authorized.</p> <p>Although each soil sample will only be 1m² in size, these may be located within the non-perennial Hol River, a tributary of the Harts River. Clarification is required from the DWS whether a Section 21 (c) & (i) Water Use License will be required.</p>
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002	Application for Prospecting in terms of Section 16	A Prospecting Right Application has been submitted to the DMR by the Applicant. The application was accepted by the DMR on the 20 th of February 2015 (NC30/1/1/2/11590PR).
Municipal Plans		
Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	Land Claims	One of the key issues identified by the IDP is the need to facilitate the land



APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED	HOW DOES THIS DEVELOPMENT COMPLY WITH AND RESPOND TO THE LEGISLATION AND POLICY CONTEXT
Strategic Development Framework (SDF)	Alternatives	<p>In terms with the SDF of the Dikgatlong municipality, various strategies and associated policies should be adopted to ensure effective spatial development.</p> <p>In terms of Section 5.1 of the SDF the municipality must provide alternative means of support for rural/informal population in order to decrease dependence on the environment and subsistence agriculture. For this purpose the following policies are adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Maximise economic benefit from mining industrial, business, agricultural and tourism development within the area ➤ Promote a climate for economic development. Improve public and investor confidence in the region through crime reduction and infrastructure development.

f) Need and desirability of the proposed activities

(Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location).

Petra Diamonds, the holding company of Finsch Diamond Mine, is a leading independent diamond mining group and an increasingly important supplier of rough diamonds to the international market. The vision of the company is to build a world-class diamond group. Therefore developing a diamond mining group of global significance. Through its strong and responsible leadership, Petra is investing in the expansion and optimization of its world-class assets in order to deliver significantly increased production in the years to come.

Finsch Diamond Mine has extensive experience in the diamond industry, from grassroots level exploration to production in various projects in South Africa. Finsch Diamond Mine has a known track record for successfully establishing and operating hard rock diamond mine in South Africa, where it currently has approximately 800 employees on its operating mine. And has significant experience in diamond exploration.

During 2014, Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights on the area east of the current application. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves was identified.

The definition of Prospecting in terms of the MPRDA states: “intentionally searching for any mineral by means of any method which disturbs the surface or subsurface of the earth, including any portion of the earth that is under the sea or under other water...”. The company therefore applied for prospecting on the properties as discussed in this report to determine the presence of diamonds, and whether these are feasible to enter into further studies towards a Mining Right.

g) Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities and technology alternative

Preferred Site

As discussed in the previous section, Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights over the area east of the current application during 2014. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves was identified.

The proposed prospecting area is targeted as, historically, several kimberlite occurrences are known in the area, and number of these have been exploited for diamonds in the past (e.g. the Bobbejaan and Bellsbank fissures on the edge of the Ghaap Plateau 30km to the SW). There have also been various alluvial diamond operations within the vicinity of the exploration area (e.g. Mahura Muthla 40km to the north),

The site is therefore regarded as the preferred site and alternative sites are

not considered.

Technological and Site Activity Alternatives

Due to the nature of the proposed prospecting activities future land use alternatives will not be compromised. Once a viable reserve has been confirmed a comprehensive social and environmental impact assessment will be required (in accordance with legislation), during which time alternative land use to mining would be investigated.

In terms of the technologies proposed, these have been chosen based on the long term success of the company in terms of their prospecting history. The prospecting activities proposed in the Prospecting Works Programme is dependent on the preceding phase as previously discussed, therefore no alternatives are indicated, but rather a phased approach of trusted prospecting techniques.

The location of intrusive drilling activities will be determined during Phase 1 of the Prospecting Works Programme. All infrastructure will be temporary and/or mobile.

h) Full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternatives within the site

(NB!! – This section is about the determination of the specific site layout and the location of infrastructure and activities on site, having taken into consideration the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout)

Each of the phases are dependent on the results of the preceding phase. The location and extent of soil sampling, and possible diamond drilling can therefore not be determined at this stage. Mapping of the prospecting activities could thus not be undertaken. For the purposes of this report, the overall prospecting area is presented in Figure 3.

The stakeholder consultation phase has not been completed at this time, and therefore the comments raised by I&APs have not been incorporated in this section. This will be updated as part of the final report.

i) Details of the development footprint alternatives considered

(With reference to the site plan provided as Appendix 4 and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:

- (a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- (b) the type of activity to be undertaken;
- (c) the design or layout of the activity;
- (d) the technology to be used in the activity;
- (e) the operational aspects of the activity; and
- (f) the option of not implementing the activity)



(a) The property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity

As discussed in the previous section, Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights over the area east of the current application during 2014. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves on the properties subject to this Prospecting Right Application was identified.

The company therefore applied for prospecting on the properties as discussed in this report to determine the presence of diamonds, and whether these are feasible to enter into further studies towards a Mining Right.

(b) The type of activity to be undertaken

In terms of the technologies proposed, these have been chosen based on the long term success of the company in terms of their prospecting history. The prospecting activities proposed in the Prospecting Works Programme is dependent on the preceding phase as previously discussed, therefore no alternatives are indicated, but rather a phased approach of trusted prospecting techniques.

(c) The design or layout of the activity

The location of activities will be determined based on the location of the prospecting activities, which will only be determined during Phase 1 of the Prospecting Works Programme. All infrastructure will be temporary and/or mobile [refer to Section d (ii) of the report for which includes a typical layout of drill sites to be established].

(d) The technology to be used in the activity

In terms of the technologies proposed, these have been chosen based on the long term success of the company in terms of their prospecting history. The prospecting activities proposed in the Prospecting Works Programme is dependent on the preceding phase as previously discussed, therefore no alternatives are indicated, but rather a phased approach of trusted prospecting techniques.

(e) The operational aspects of the activity

Due to the nature of the prospecting activities, no permanent services in terms of water supply, electricity, or sewerage facilities are required.

The activities will commence with Magnetometer Surveys (as previously discussed), which will comprise of non-invasive techniques. This manner of survey will ensure that the client can clearly delineate areas which are regarded as suitable for further investigation and no unnecessary surface disturbance will be undertaken.

Based on the outcomes of the magnetic survey, soil sampling will be undertaken for target areas only. Soil samples is planned to be excavated



using a simple shovel and bucket. Soil sampling is a low impact exploration method in terms of environmental disturbance.

After the preliminary exploration work, the anomalies identified will be ranked for exploratory drilling. Site activities as it relates to exploratory drilling will comprise the establishment of the drill pad (drill pad clearing and compaction), drilling operations (drill maintenance, refueling, core extraction and core storage) and rehabilitation activities (drill pad ripping and re-vegetation). No feasible alternative to the proposed exploratory drill methods currently exists. Impact associated with the drilling operations will be managed through the implementation of a management plan, developed as part of the application for authorisation.

(f) The option of not implementing the activity.

The option of not approving the activities will result in a significant loss to valuable information regarding the mineral status (in terms of diamonds) present on these properties. In addition to this, should economical reserves be present and the applicant does not have the opportunity to prospect, the opportunity to utilize these reserves for future phases will be lost.

In addition to the above, the SDF of the Dikgatlong municipality, states that various strategies and associated policies should be adopted to ensure effective spatial development. In terms of Section 5.1 of the SDF the municipality must provide alternative means of support for rural/informal population in order to decrease dependence on the environment and subsistence agriculture. For this purpose the following policies are adopted:

- Maximise economic benefit from mining industrial, business, agricultural and tourism development within the area; and
- Promote a climate for economic development. Improve public and investor confidence in the region through crime reduction and infrastructure development.

ii) Details of the Public Participation Process Followed

(Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. (Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land)

➤ Identification of Interested and Affected Parties

Settlements were identified through the use of the 1:50 000 topographical map, aerial imagery Title deed searches and through consultation. No communities are situated on the said properties. All the affected properties belong to private farmers and some portions are state owned land. Please refer to the database provided as Table 6 and the farm portions indicated in Figure 8.

Other I&APs identified, include Organs of State, who have jurisdiction over, or might have an interest in the proposed protecting activities, adjacent and other landowners, non-governmental organisations and other organisations and / private persons. A list of the stakeholders (interested and affected parties) identified is included in Table 6.

Adjacent and non-adjacent landowners were identified through the review of property databases and deed searches, natural person(s) contact databases, and expanded through queries and recommendations made by identified stakeholders and general internet based searches.

The following should be noted as it relates to the stakeholder consultation process and key stakeholder meetings:

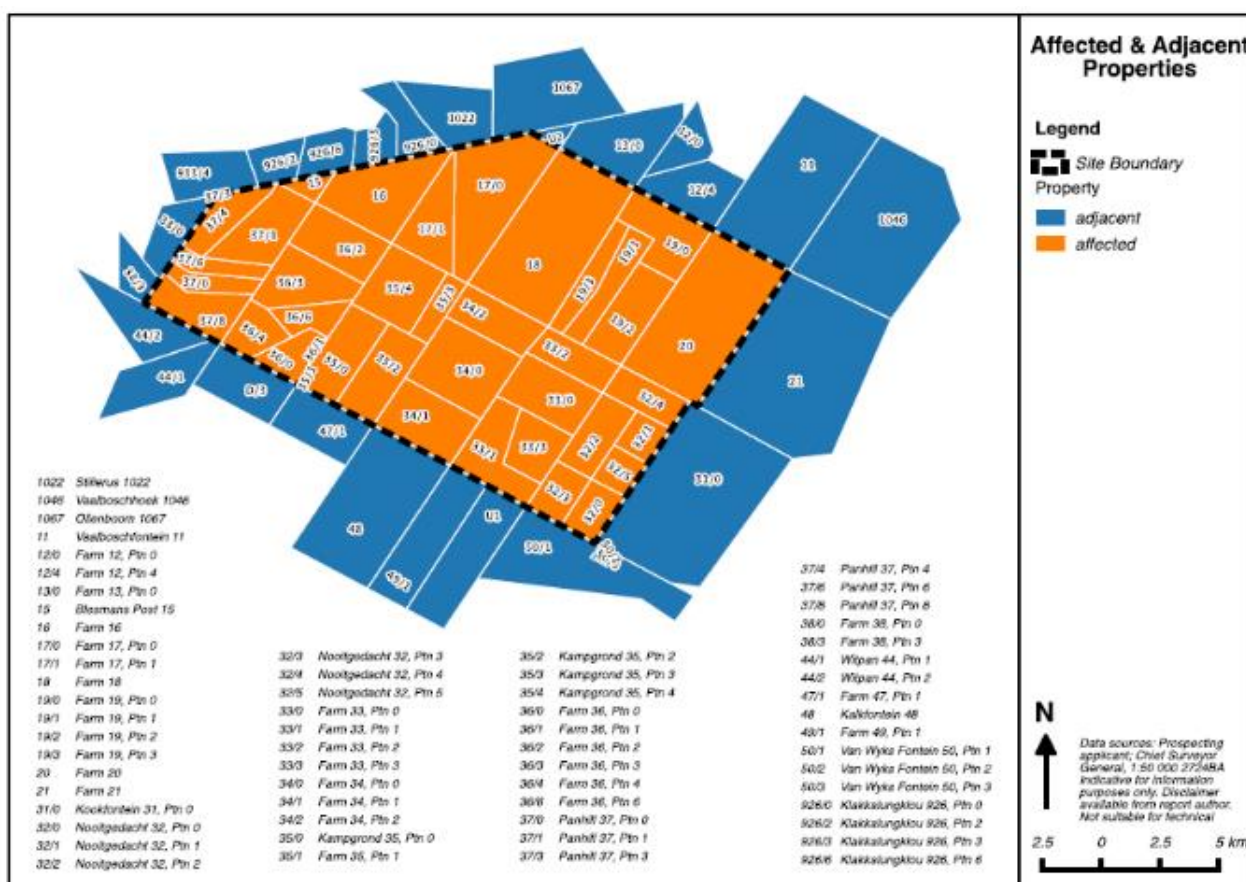


Figure 8: Affected and Adjacent Properties

- o Methodology of Notification:
 - Cadastral search and Deeds searches to identify farm portions
 - Adverts and Site Notices to notify stakeholder
 - Distribution of BIDs with comments sheet requesting the recommendation of any other stakeholders
 - Site Visit to consult with stakeholder
- o Community or Communities Identified and whether these parties are the



landowner

No communities are situated on the said properties. All private owned land with some portions owned by the state.

o Land Claims

The request for a Land Claim Letter was e-mailed to Mr Ryan Oliver on 14 April from the Northern Cape Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. EnviroGistics is still awaiting the response. Letter of Land Claim Enquiry to Department of Rural Development and Land Reform via fax, email and over their website query system (please refer to Appendix D).

o Traditional Authorities

No Traditional Authority was identified.

o Municipalities

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality (Ward 6), located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. The Ward Councilor Mr Kagisho Rifles (Ward 6) was informed via phone and e-mail of the said application. BID was also provided.

o Landowners and Notification Methodology

The Landowners involved are all private farmers. Some of the portions belong to the State (please refer to the database presented in Table 6). EnviroGistics obtained the details for each landowner from the Title Deed search done. Each landowner was contacted and informed of the said application. Bid was also sent where applicable. In addition a Site Visit to the study area is being arranged for 20-21 April 2015 to meet with the landowners affected.

In addition meetings are also being arranged with state departments on 21 April, they include the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of Water Affairs and Northern Cape Department of Minerals and Resources (DMR). The following method was applied in informing relevant stakeholders (please refer to Annexure C for the proof of notification):

- Adverts were place in the:
 - DFA on 16 April 2015;
 - Volksblad on 17 April 2015
- BID and Registration Sheet with a Locality map was sent to all interested and affected parties via e-mail between 14-17 April 2015



- A site visit is scheduled to be conducted on 20 and 21 April 2015
 - All Government department where informed of the said application via e-mail and phone.
 - Two (2) A2 Site Notices were placed. These were erected on at the site boundary and Reivilo on 20 April 2015.
 - Flyers and BIDs were printed and made available within the study area and the town of Reivilo.
 - A draft copy of the EMP will be provided to all I&APs registered on the project database for a period of 30 days to allow the I&APs the opportunity to comment on the findings of the EMP. The draft EMP report will be made available to the I&APs on 20 April 2015.
- Cultural and Heritage Significance

The South African Heritage Resource Agency has been informed of the stakeholder consultation process by means of their online submission system. Their response is attached as Appendix E.

- Relevant Government Departments

Meetings are being arranged with state departments on 21 April, they include the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of Water Affairs and Northern Cape Department of Minerals and Resources (DMR).

Table 6: Identified Stakeholders

REF. NO.	Reg.	SECTOR	CONTACT PERSON	ALTERNATIVE	DESIGNATION
1	41(b)(i)	Occupiers of the site, if the proponent or applicant is not the owner or person in control of the site			
		Panhill 37 Portion 0	Hendrik Albertus Retief		
		Panhill 37 Portion 1	Alberta Elizabeth Uren		
		Panhill 37 Portion 3	Vorster Boom		
		Panhill 37 Portion 4	Hendrik Albertus Retief		
		Panhill 37 Portion 5	Nicolaas JG Henn		
		Panhill 37 Portion 6	Hendrik Albertus Retief		
		Kamprgrond 35 Portion 0	Hermanus Steyn de Jager		
		Kamprgrond 35 Portion 2	Elsie Sophia Wessels		
		Kamprgrond 35 Portion 3	Gertruida MJJ Botha		
		Kamprgrond 35 Portion 4	Martha Jacoba Steyn		
		Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 0	SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOETRUST	Ms Kele Majila	
		Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 1	SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOETRUST	Ms Kele Majila	
		Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 2	SUID-AFRIKAANSE	Ms Kele Majila	



REF.	Reg.	SECTOR	CONTACT PERSON	ALTERNATIVE	DESIGNATION
			BANTOETRUST		
		Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 3	SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOETRUST	Ms Kele Majila	
		Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 4	SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOETRUST	Ms Kele Majila	
		Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 5	SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOETRUST	Ms Kele Majila	
		Farm 16	Johan de Bruyn		
		Farm 17 Portion 0	Christina Catharina Stander		
		Farm 17 Portion 1	Johan de Bruyn		
		Farm 18	Roelof Alwyn Jooste		
		Farm 19 Portion 0	Stephanus Johannes Boshoff		
		Farm 19 Portion 1	Dirk CJ Bloem		
		Farm 19 Portion 2	Stephanus Johannes Boshoff		
		Farm 19 Portion 3	Dirk CJ Bloem		
		Farm 20 Portion 0	Bruce Edward Hunt		
		Farm 20 Portion 1			
		Farm 20 Portion 2			
		Farm 20 Portion 3			
		Farm 33 Portion 0	Dirk PJ Maritz		
		Farm 33 Portion 1	Hendrik G Scholtz		
		Farm 33 Portion 2	Fanie Boshoff Besproeiings Trust		
		Farm 33 Portion 3	Rudolf Grobler Pienaar		
		Farm 34 Portion 0	Langverwag Trust		
		Farm 34 Portion 1	Rudolf Grobler Pienaar		
		Farm 34 Portion 2	Fanie Boshoff Besproeiings Trust		
		Farm 36	Johan de Bruyn		
2	41(b)(ii)	Owners, persons in control of, and occupiers of land adjacent to the site			
		Farm No. 21	HUNT BRUCE EDWARD		
		Kookfontein No. 31 Ptn 1	MONTCORNA PTY LTD	Gerri Te Baerts Lambertus AJ Te Baerts (Brother)	
		Kookfontein No. 31 Ptn 0	SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOETRUST	Ms Kele Majila	
		Van Wys Fontein 50 Ptn 1	WESSELS FRANCOIS JOHANNES	Francois Johannes Wessels	
		Van Wys Fontein 50 Ptn 2	FRANCES BAARD DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT	Ms Kele Majila	
		Van Wyks Fontein 50 Ptn 3	Swanepoel Trus		
		Vergenoeg 396			
		Farm 49	Aandrus Boerdery cc		
		Kalkfontein 48	Kalkfontein Trust		
		Farm 47	Christine Bennie		
		Draagpan 46	Eben Lamprecht		
		Witpan 44	Jacobus Cronje van Staden		



REF.	Reg.	SECTOR	CONTACT PERSON	ALTERNATIVE	DESIGNATION
		Farm 38 pnt3, 1	Beginselsvlei Familietrust		
		Farm 38 pnt 2	Albertus Wynand Bester		
		Farm 38 pnt 0	Hendrik Albertus Retief	refer to affected landowners	
		Droogfontein 933	Frederik Johannes van Heerden		
		Klakkalungklou 926 pnt 2	Johannes Cornelius de Klerk		
		Klakkalungklou 926 pnt 0	Johannes LM Boucher		
		Stillerus 1026	Charmakor Vryburg (Pty) Ltd		
		Olienboom 1067	ROMBURGH JOHANNES DANIEL VAN	Johannes Daniel Van Romburgh	
		Farm 14	CHRISTINA CATHARINA STANDER	Christina Catharina Stander	
		Farm 13	Annaspan (Pty) Ltd		
		Farm No. 12 Ptn 0	MON DESIR FAMILIETRUST	Mattheus JF van den Berg on behalf of Mon Desir Family Trust	
		Farm No. 12 Ptn 1	MON DESIR FAMILIETRUST	Mattheus JF van den Berg on behalf of Mon Desir Family Trust	
		Farm No. 12 Ptn 3	VAALBOSVLAKTE FAMILIETRUST	Mattheus JF van den Berg on behalf of Vaalbosvlakte Family Trust	
		Farm No. 12 Ptn 4	VAALBOSVLAKTE FAMILIETRUST	Mattheus JF van den Berg on behalf of Vaalbosvlakte Family Trust	
		Vaalboschfontein No. 11 Ptn 0	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	Ms Kele Majila	
		Vaalboschhoek 1046 Ptn 2	REPUBLIC OF BOPHUTHATSWANA	Ms Kele Majila	
		Vaalboschhoek 1046 Ptn 5	REPUBLIC OF BOPHUTHATSWANA	Ms Kele Majila	
3	41(b)(iii)	The municipal councillor of the Ward			
		Dikgatlong Ward 6	Mr Kagisho Rifles		Ward Councillor
3	41(b)(iv)	The municipality which has jurisdiction in the area			
		Dikgatlong Local Municipality	Ms Baakanyang Tsinyane (acting); Mr. Moeketsi (new to start duties during 23 April 2015)		Municipal Manager
		Frances Baard District Municipality	Mr Kenneth Lucas		Environmental Health Manager
			Ms Mamikie Bogatsu Contact: Segametsi Mocumi(PA) New contact: Natasha April		Municipal Manager's Office
			Mr Frank Mdee (Head of		Department



REF.	Reg.	SECTOR	CONTACT PERSON	ALTERNATIVE	DESIGNATION
			Department) Contact: Cathy Hoffmann (Secretary)		Planning and Development
4	41(b)(v)	Any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity			
		Northern Cape Department of Water Affairs (meeting required on 21 April the afternoon)	Mr A Abrahams Ms Nosie Mazwi		Chief Director
		Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation	Mrs Doreen Werth		Official
		Northern Cape Department of Labour	Mr. Johnathan Mpahlele		
		Northern Cape Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	Mr Ryan Oliver		Official
			Ms Ruwayda Baulackey		Acting Chief Director: Land Restitution Support (NC)
		Northern Cape Department of Agriculture	Dr. Phemelo Kegakilwe Acting Chief Director - Northern Cape - Kimberley		Provincial Chief Director
		Northern Cape - South African Heritage Resources Agency	Ms Kathryn Smuts		Official
5	41(b)(vi)	Any other party as required by the competent authority			
		N/A			
6	39(2)(b)	Competent Authority			
		Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources (meeting required on 21 April the afternoon)	Obed T Nemoarani		Official
7	39(2)(d)	Potential, or were relevant, registered Interested and Affected Parties			
		Agri Northern Cape	Mr P.J.J. van Rensburg		Head of Department



Details of the Engagement Process

Table 7 provides a detailed account of the activities and the associated timeframes of the stakeholder consultation process.



Table 7: Details of the Stakeholder Engagement Process

Action	On or Before	Comment
Request for registration as a stakeholder and / or to attend a stakeholder meeting	Between 14 April 2015 and 19 May 2015	Stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties
Stakeholder Meetings	20-21 April 2015	Site Meetings will be held with landowners, ward councilors and relevant government departments.
Submit comments and concerns	19 April 2015	Stakeholders are required to submit all their comments by no later than 19 April 2015.
Review of Environmental Management Plan	The draft Basic Assessment Report and EMP will be provided to Stakeholders for comment between 21 April 2015 and 19 May 2015.	

 **Issues and Response Register**

All comments received by Stakeholders are included in the table below.

iii) Summary of issues raised by I&APs

(Complete the table summarising comments and issues raised, and reaction to those responses)

Table 8: Issues raised by Stakeholders

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated.
AFFECTED PARTIES				
Landowner/s				
Mr Johan de Bruyn	15/04	Object against the project and not in favor of any prospecting on his farm	Proposed meeting to be arranged on Monday 20 April when visiting the study area.	To be finalized upon final Report
Mr Bruce Edward Hunt	15/04	Object against the project and not in favor of any prospecting on his farm	Relevant information provided and awaiting formal comments from Mr Hunt in order to address.	be finalized upon final Report
Lawful occupier/s of the land				
None Received to date				
Landowners or lawful occupiers on adjacent properties				

None Received to date					
Municipal councilor					
None Received to date					
Municipality					
None Received to date					
Organs of state (Responsible for infrastructure that may be affected Roads Department,					
None Received to date					
Eskom, Telkom,					
None Received to date					
Communities					
None Received to date					
Dept. Land Affairs					
None Received to date					
Traditional Leaders					
N/A					



Dept. Environmental Affairs				
None Received to date				
Other Competent Authorities affected				
None Received to date				
<u>OTHER AFFECTED PARTIES</u>				
None Received to date				
<u>INTERESTED PARTIES</u>				
None Received to date				



Concluding Remarks on Stakeholder Consultation

No key issues have been raised to date. However, landowners have indicated their disapproval and early objection to this application. The consultation commenced one week prior to the submission of the draft report and therefore the findings in this section should be considered preliminary and will be updated once the final report is available. The proof of advertisements and notifications were not available at the time of the compilation of the draft report.

iv) The Environmental attributes associated with the alternatives

(The environmental attributed described must include socio-economic, social, heritage, cultural, geographical, physical and biological aspects)

As discussed in the previous section, Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights over the area east of the current application during 2014. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves on the properties subject to this Prospecting Right Application was identified.

The company therefore applied for prospecting on the properties as discussed in this report to determine the presence of diamonds, and whether these are feasible to enter into further studies towards a Mining Right. No alternative are available that will have an impact on a different setting than the environment discussion provided for below.

(1) Baseline Environment

(a) Type of environment affected by the proposed activity

(Its current geographical, physical, biological, socio- economic, and cultural character).

Topography

The area under investigation is fairly flat, sloping gently from the north-west (at 1 400m above mean sea level) towards the south-east, with an elevation at 1 340m above mean sea level.

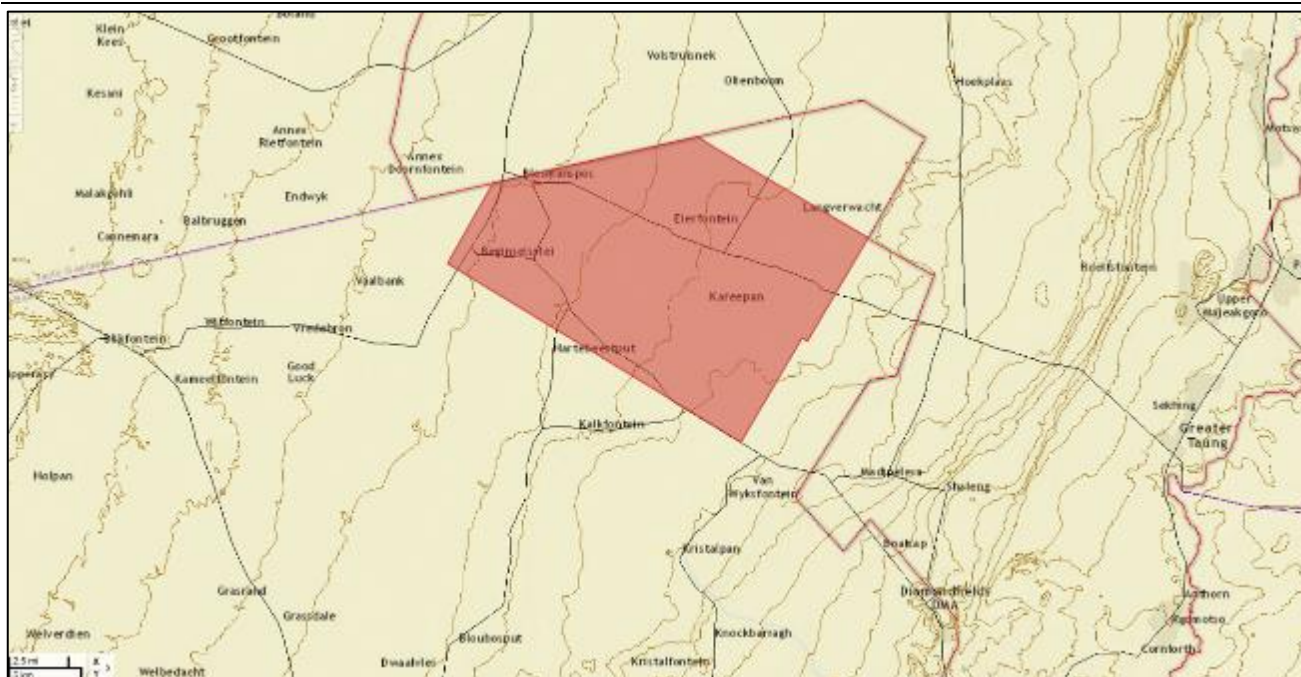


Figure 9: Topography

Climate

Meteorological (climate data) is used as baseline input data to develop an understanding of the potential contribution of climatic factors on the identified impacts.

The climate information (meteorological data) was obtained from the South African Weather Service (SAWS), Taung weather station.

- o Wind Speed and Direction

The predominant wind direction as measured at the Taung Weather Station, is from the north-north-west and wind speeds are higher during the spring and summer months (between 5.7 and 8.8m/s occur around 2% and 1% of the time respectively). Any emissions which might emanate from the prospecting activities are therefore likely to disperse in this direction and the impact will be more significant during the spring and summer months.

Table 9: Wind Speed and Direction

Wind Direction and Speed	
Period of data	2007-2011
Dominant wind direction	North-north-west and north
Dominant day time wind direction	North-north-west



Wind Direction and Speed	
Dominant night time wind direction	North and north-east
Maximum wind speed	8.8 m/s Stronger winds are more commonly during the spring and summer seasons, wind speeds between 5.7 and 8.8 m/s occur around 2% and 1% respectively.
Wind calms	18.82% Calm conditions are more abundant during autumn and winter months, 14.9% and 14.13% respectively.
Day time calms	10.08%
Night time calms	21.91%

o Rainfall and Temperature

The site falls within a semi-arid rainfall region with relative low rainfall which slightly reduced the potential impacts associated with soil erosion. Rainfall is strongly seasonal with most rain occurring in the summer period (October to April). The peak rainfall months are December and January. Rainfall occurs generally as convective thunderstorms and is sometimes accompanied by hail. The overall range of the MAP for the entire Water Management Area is 100mm to 500mm.

Maximum rainfall for the 2011 was recorded at 190mm in January with a minimum of 0mm in July and August. Based on the information contained in the Overview of Water Resources Availability and Utilisation Report for the Lower Vaal Management Areas published by the DWA (Report No: P WMA 10/000/00/0203 dated September 2003), the average annual rainfall is reported to be 300-400mm per annum, in line with the statistics presented by the ISP (2004).

The maximum, minimum and average monthly temperatures for Taung for the year 2011 are reflected in the table below:

Table 10: Maximum, Minimum and Average Monthly Temperature: Taung 2011 (°C)

Month	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Max	27.8	28.9	28.9	23.6	22.1	18.8	19.1	23.8	28.5	29.4	31	30
Min	19.2	18.1	17.3	12.7	7.6	1.8	1.2	5.2	9.4	11.9	13.1	17.2
Ave	23.5	22.9	22.6	17.4	13.9	9.2	9.1	14.1	18.7	20.6	22.4	23.5

Frost occurs throughout the study area in winter, typically over the period mid-May to late August. The average number of frost days per year for the study area is 30 according to the Lower Vaal ISP (2004).



- Humidity

Humidity is generally highest in February (the daily mean over the study area ranges from 66% in the east to 62 % in the west) and lowest in August (the daily mean over the study area ranges from 53 % in the east to 57 % in the west).

- Evaporation

Average gross potential mean annual evaporation (as measured by Class A-pan) ranges from 2 646mm to 2 690mm in the Lower Vaal WMA. The highest A-pan evaporation occurs in December and ranges between 300mm and 380mm.

Geology

Limited information regarding the local geological conditions is known and the information available is mostly used to determine the possible occurrence of suitable mineral deposits that could potentially be developed.

- Regional Geology

Much of the region of the north-eastern Cape Province is underlain by flat-lying Palaeozoic rocks of the Karoo Supergroup and the sub-vertical Proterozoic rocks of the Transvaal Supergroup. The Transvaal Supergroup consists of dolomitic rocks and mafic lavas. Permian Dwyka-Ecca Group tillites, shales and marine sediments form the base of the Karoo succession and are overlain by arenaceous continental sediments of the Beaufort and Stormberg Groups. The sedimentary rocks are capped by an accumulation of Cretaceous amygdaloidal basalt flows up to 1,700m thick belonging to the Drakensburg Group. Feeder dykes and sills of basalt are common within the underlying 1,000m of sediments. Kimberlite intrusions, some of which are diamondiferous, represent the final phase of igneous activity in the region. These were emplaced during the Cretaceous age in several parallel north-northeast and east-west trending structures.

Southern African Kimberlite intrusions are divided into Group I (basaltic) and Group II (micaceous) Kimberlites. This division was originally made along mineralogical grounds. However, the Group I / Group II distinction is better defined by isotopic ratios. Group I Kimberlites have lower $87\text{Sr} / 86\text{Sr}$ and higher $143\text{Nd} / 144\text{Nd}$ ratios than Group II Kimberlites. Mineralogically the Group I Kimberlites have olivine, monticellite, serpentine-rich groundmass, while the Group II Kimberlites have a phlogopite, tetraferriphlogopite, olivine groundmass.

Spatially, the occurrence of Group I and Group II Kimberlites overlap, though Group II Kimberlites (110 Ma ÷ 200 Ma.) are older than the majority of Group I Kimberlites (generally less than 90 Ma.). Economically viable Group II Kimberlites occur as both pipes and dykes (fissures), while the only



economically viable Group I Kimberlites to date are pipes.

- o Local Geology and Historic Information

The area applied for covers an area of 30 227ha, and is situated approximately 30km West of Pampierstad and approximately 120km north-west of Kimberly, on the provincial border between the North West Province and the Northern Cape.

The area lies on the Kaapvaal craton, on the Eastern edge of the Griqualand West basin, and consists of dolomite, limestone and chert of the Reivilo formation (2567Ma). These shallow water carbonate deposits form the lower section of the Campbellrand Subgroup of the Ghaap Group, and are overlain by recent cover of calcrete and sand. Ghaap Group sediments are known to be underlain by lithologies of the Ventersdorp Supergroup. These are known to occur at a depth of approximately 400m from Sedibeng Diamond mine 30km to the south-east.

Historically, several kimberlite occurrences are known in the area, and number of these have been exploited for diamonds in the past (e.g. the Bobbejaan and Bellsbank fissures on the edge of the Ghaap Plateau 30km to the SW). There have also been various alluvial diamond operations within the vicinity of the exploration area (e.g. Mahura Muthla 40km to the north), however the calcretised nature of the deposits has made them relatively difficult to mine. The GCS 1:250 000 geological maps report two kimberlites to the East of the exploration area (please refer to Figure 10).

The detailed geology and economic potential of the area under application is currently unknown, though the area is perceived to have good potential for hosting economically viable kimberlites due to the proximity of current, or historically producing, hard-rock diamond mines. The regional geology is also conducive to the possibility of alluvial diamonds in palaeochannels.

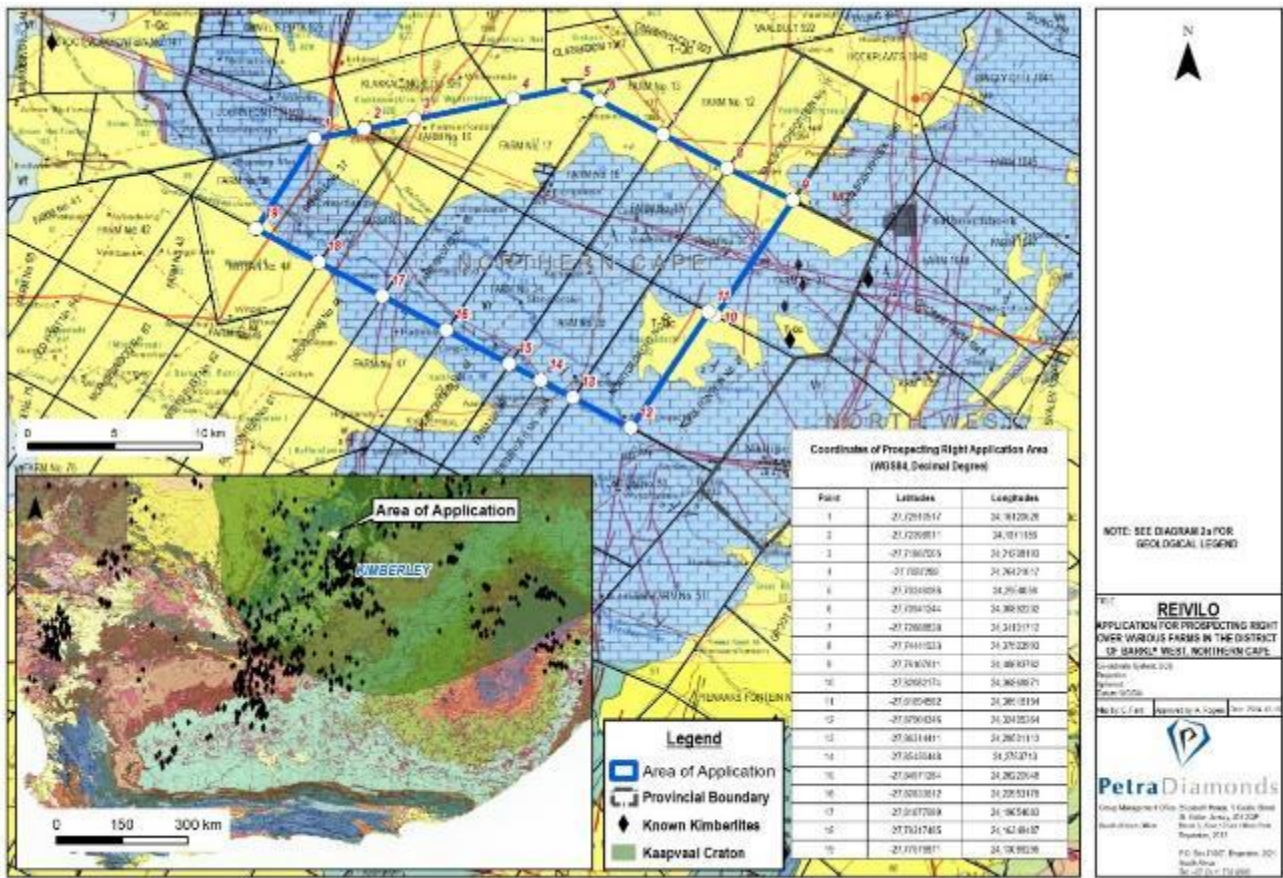


Figure 10: 1: 250 000 Geological Map

The Bellsbank and Bobbejaan kimberlite deposit occurrences in the vicinity of the prospecting area being applied for, are Group II ‘fissures’ (kimberlite dykes with an average width of 0.5m to 1m) and occasional blows (irregular shaped enlargements on the fissures, often with large amounts of wall rock included with the kimberlite to form a breccia). Fissures are not continuous intrusions, but systems of discrete, disc-like lenses of kimberlite that pinch and swell along the strike (typical lenses are 70-80m in diameter). Where one lens pinches out and disappears, the next is usually located to the side of the first, offset by several metres. The same offset, or en-echelon, pattern between lenses is evident vertically as well as horizontally.

This system is often repeated at a larger scale with fissure ‘segments’ (made up of groups of individual lenses) of hundreds of metres in length being separated by offsets of more than 100m in places. These larger offsets often coincide with major geological features, e.g. discontinuities in host rock lithologies such as faults and unconformities.

Land Capability and Land Use

The determination of the existing site specific and surrounding land use



provides input into the process of impact identification and the establishment of closure objectives. Site specific land use has been confirmed as cattle farming and prospecting activities may present a disturbance to the cattle within the fenced property.

Rehabilitation objectives to restore the site to pre-prospecting state must consider safety matters and an effective re-vegetation effort in an attempt to reverse the impacts as far as is practicable.

- Land Capability

According to the Agricultural Geo-Referenced Information System (AGIS) the prospecting site is classified as non-arable land with a moderate to low grazing capacity.

- Land Use

As a result of the land capability, cattle and game farming is the predominant land use in the area.

In accordance with comments received during previous stakeholder consultation processes in this area, it was confirmed that both commercial and subsistence cattle farming is the predominant income generating land use activity.

On a regional scale, the Frances Baard District Municipality reports it is a Diamond Fields area, and relies on diamond mining, tourism and agriculture for economic growth and job creation.

- Land Claims

An enquiry was submitted to the Northern Cape: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform on 14 April 2015, to determine whether any current land claims affect the land portions for which prospecting rights are being applied for. To date no information has been received.

Once information has been received this will be included into the final report. Additional information regarding the status of these claims will be requested from the Northern Cape: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. Kindly refer to Annexure D for copies of the requests made.

Water Resources

The protection of water resources is of key importance. The prospecting site is located in a semi-arid region and the protection of water quality and availability has been identified as aspects of key importance within the municipality and the general region.

Regionally, there is a high dependency on the available surface and ground water sources. Prospecting activities must be undertaken in a manner to ensure that no significant additional contribution is made to water quality deterioration.



The high dependency on ground water resources was confirmed during previous stakeholder consultation processes in this area, underpinning the importance of the implementation of appropriate management measures during prospecting activities, in order to mitigate impacts on groundwater quantity and / or quality.

The information contained in this section of the report (Water Resources) is based on the available desktop information as referenced. No specialist studies were undertaken to assess surface or groundwater resources.

The proposed prospecting site falls within the Lower Vaal Water Management Area, and falls within the Quaternary Catchment Area C33B (please refer to Figure 11).



Figure 11: Location of the Proposed Prospecting Site in relation to the Quaternary Catchment Area C33B

According to the Lower Vaal ISP (2004), the Lower Vaal WMA is dependent on water releases from the Middle Vaal WMA for meeting the bulk of the water requirements by the urban, mining and industrial sectors within its area of jurisdiction, with local resources mainly used for irrigation and smaller towns. Water quality in the Lower Vaal is strongly influenced by usage and management practices in the Upper and Middle Vaal WMA. Major rivers in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area include the Molopo, Harts, Dry, Harts, Kuruman and Vaal rivers, of which the Harts River is in close proximity to this prospecting area.

The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) considers this catchment area to be of moderate ecological sensitivity. Based on the information contained in



the Overview of Water Resources Availability and Utilisation Report for the Lower Vaal Management Areas (DWA Report No: P WMA 10/000/00/0203, September 2003), the primary water use is agricultural irrigation, which comprises more than 80% of water use in the region.

- o Surface Water

According to the Lower Vaal WMA Overview of Water Resources Availability Report, DWA (2003a) (as stated in the ISP, 2004), "As a result of the low rainfall, flat topography and sandy soils over much of the water management area, little usable surface runoff is generated in the water management area. The runoff which does occur is highly variable and intermittent.

The Mean Annual Runoff of the Harts Sub Catchment is approximately 138 million m³/annum.

Based on a review of the Department of Water Affairs Aquatic Database and Google Earth maps, several non-perennial pans and streams were identified on the proposed prospecting site (please refer to Figure 12).

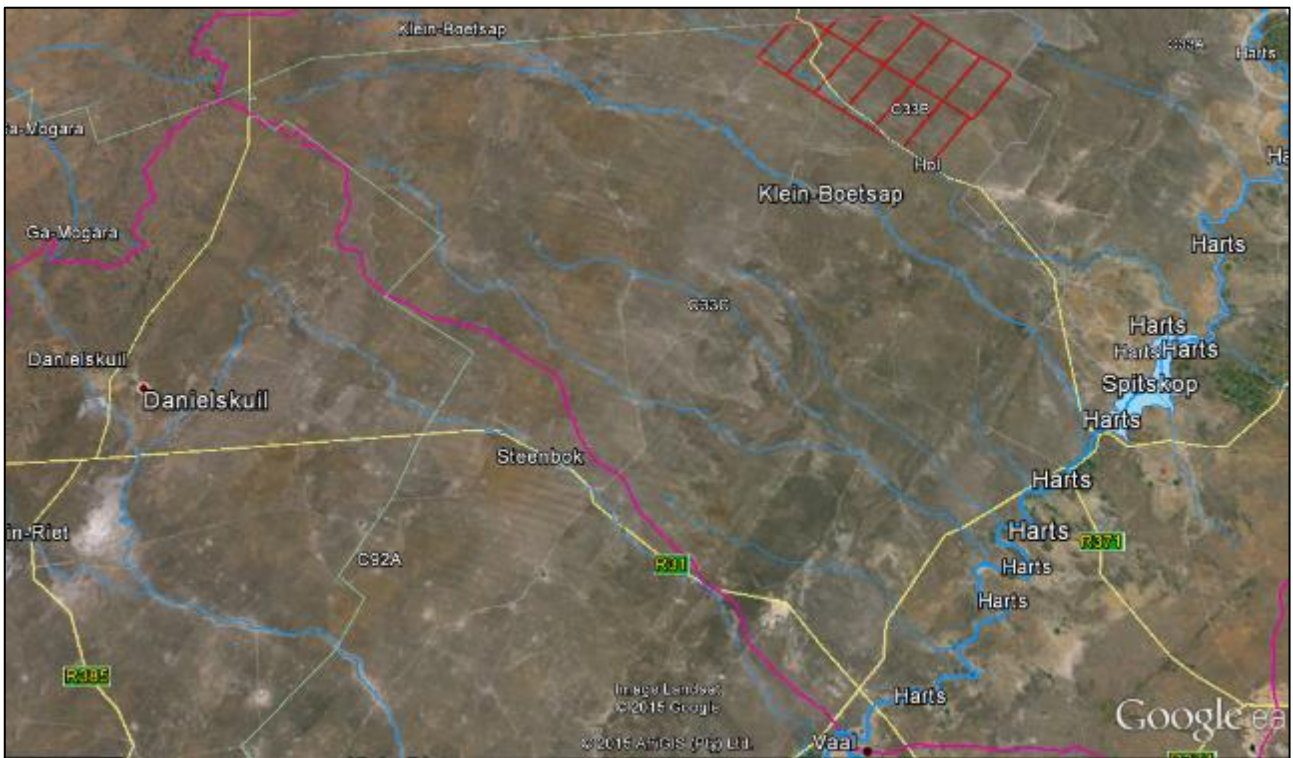


Figure 12: Location of the river systems within the area

There is one major, non-perennial river in terms of the DWA Database to the west of the site, namely the Hol River. It should however be noted that the 1:50 000 topographic map indicates the presence of two non-perennial, unnamed tributaries of the Hol River (refer to Figure 13). The Hol River flows in a south-westerly direction directly along the R371 within the proposed area.



When the river exits the proposed prospecting area, it flows for approximately 30km where after it enters the Spitskop Dam as a tributary to the Harts River. The Harts River is a tributary of the Vaal River and flows in a south-westerly direction from the Spitskop dam for approximately 40km until it merges with the Vaal River.

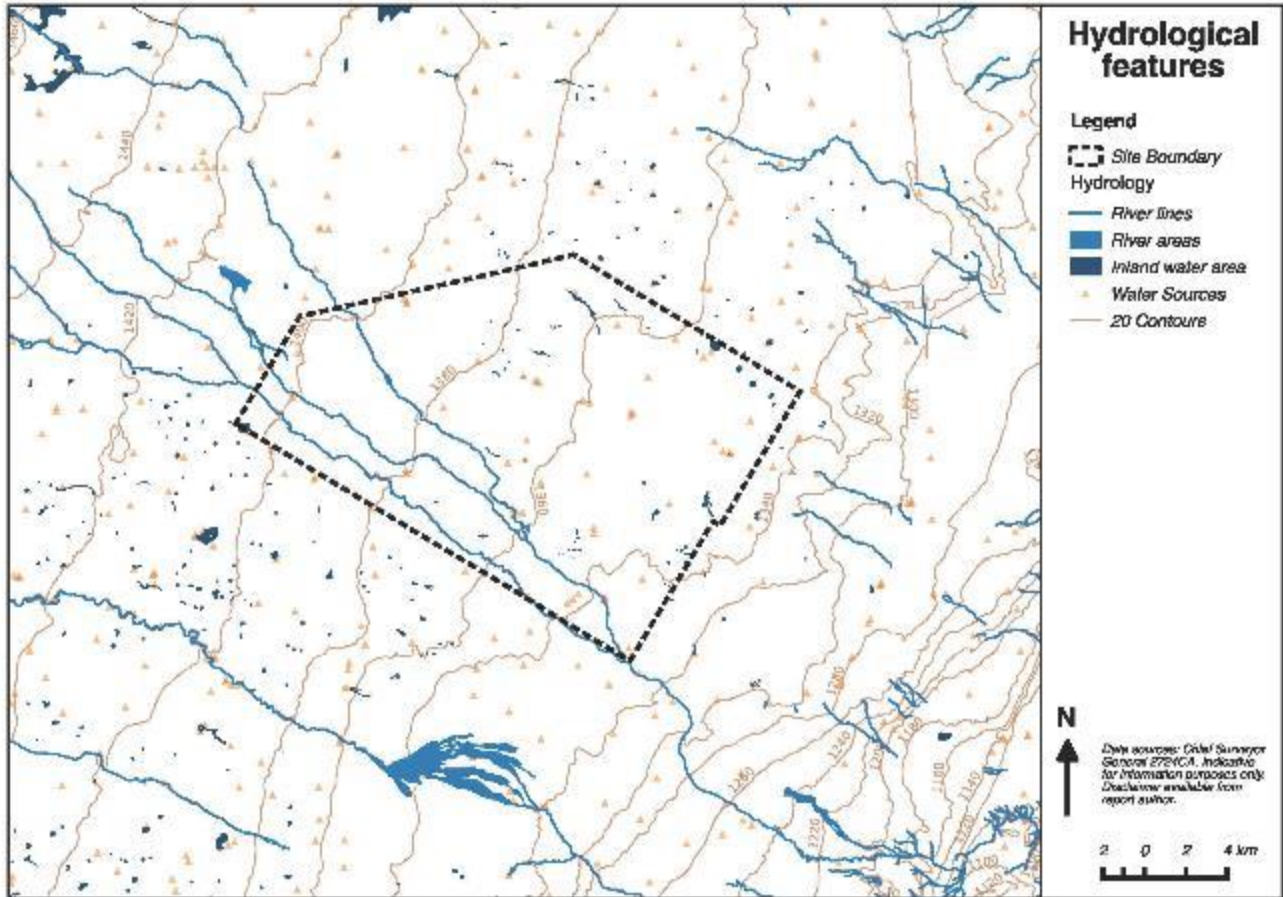


Figure 13: Water bodies and adjacent rivers according to the 1:50,000 topographical map

Figure 13 and Figure 14 show the water bodies on site and adjacent rivers. Figure 14 indicates the water resources classified in terms of the National Freshwater Ecosystem Protected Areas. From both figures it is evident that pans are present on site. These pans are also indicated as part of the ecological vegetation type (Southern Kalahari Salt Plains). These pans are generally known to keep water for short period of time during rain events. The surface water on site may provide habitat for water birds and amphibians, discussed in the section addressing ecosystems on page 63.

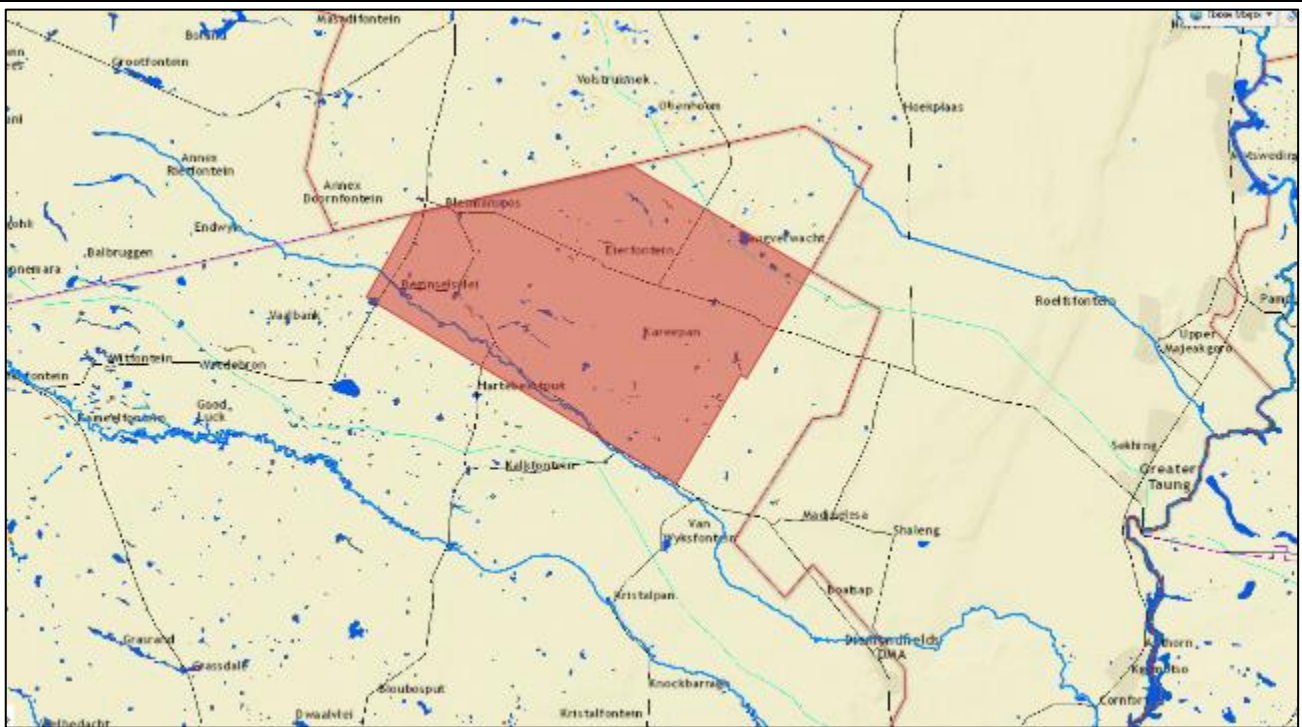


Figure 14: Water bodies and adjacent rivers according to the National Freshwater Ecosystems Protected Areas

- Groundwater

The DWA (2003) reports groundwater utilisation to be of major importance in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area. Dolomitic aquifers occur in the uppermost reaches of the Harts River and Molopo River and extend north and eastwards into the Crocodile (West) and Marico, Upper Vaal and Middle Vaal Water Management Areas. Significant quantities of groundwater are abstracted in the area, mainly for agricultural irrigation purposes.

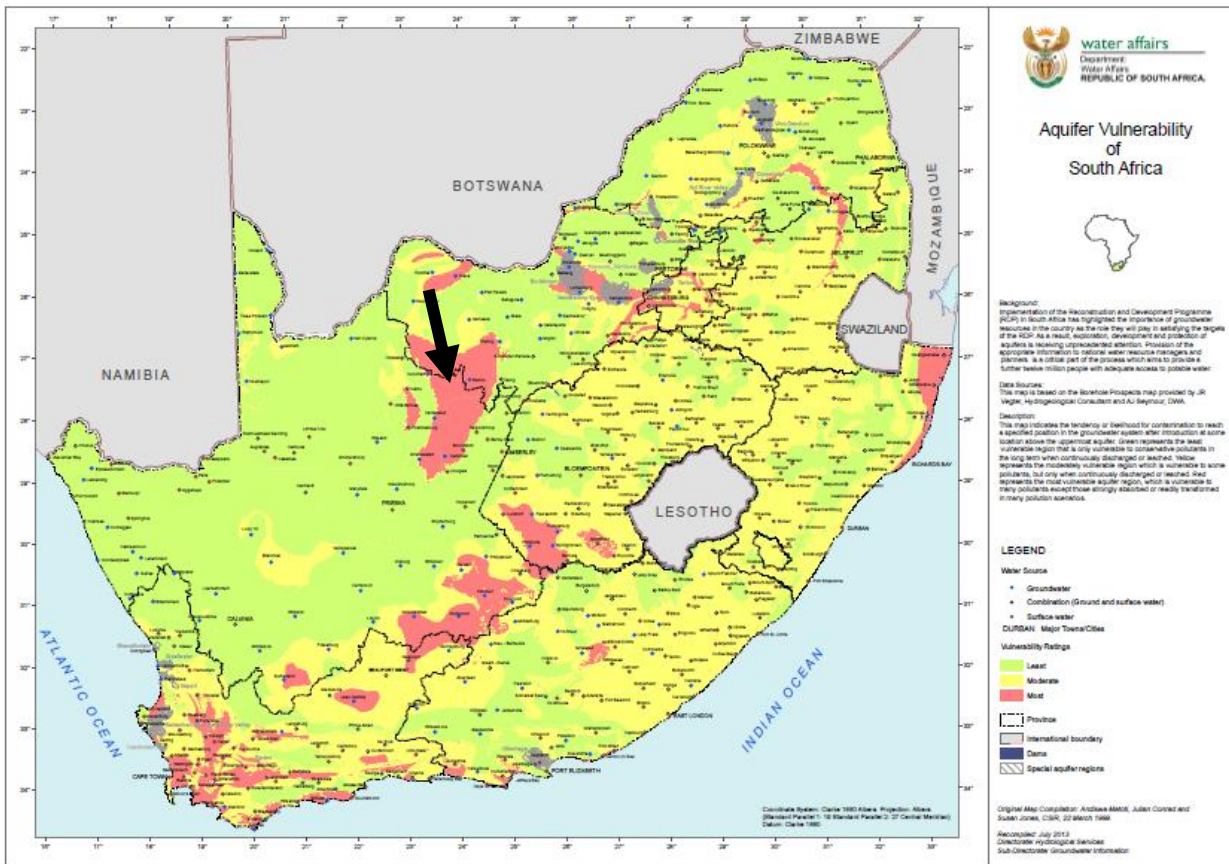


Figure 15: Aquifer Vulnerability of South Africa

According to Figure 15 of the Department of Water Affairs Aquifer Vulnerability of South Africa Report, the area in which the project is located is considered to be associated with aquifers with the most vulnerability ratings. This map indicates the tendency or likelihood for contamination to reach a specified position in the groundwater system after introduction at some location above the uppermost aquifer. Green represents the least vulnerable region that is only vulnerable to conservative pollutants in the long term when continuously discharged or leached. Yellow represents the moderately vulnerable region which is vulnerable to some pollutants, but only when continuously discharged or leached. Red represents the most vulnerable aquifer region, which is vulnerable to many pollutants except those strongly absorbed or readily transformed in many pollution scenarios.

The total yield from groundwater in the water management area well exceeds water available from surface water sources. The site is located above two aquifers, one major and one minor, as shown in Figure 16. DWA Vulnerability data shows that these aquifers are considered “Least Vulnerable”.

In accordance with feedback received during the previous stakeholder



consultation process undertaken during 2013/2014 for the Prospecting Application location to the south-east of this project, a high dependency on groundwater resources was confirmed. While a hydrocensus was not undertaken as part of this assessment, farm owners reported borehole depths ranging from 8m to 13m.

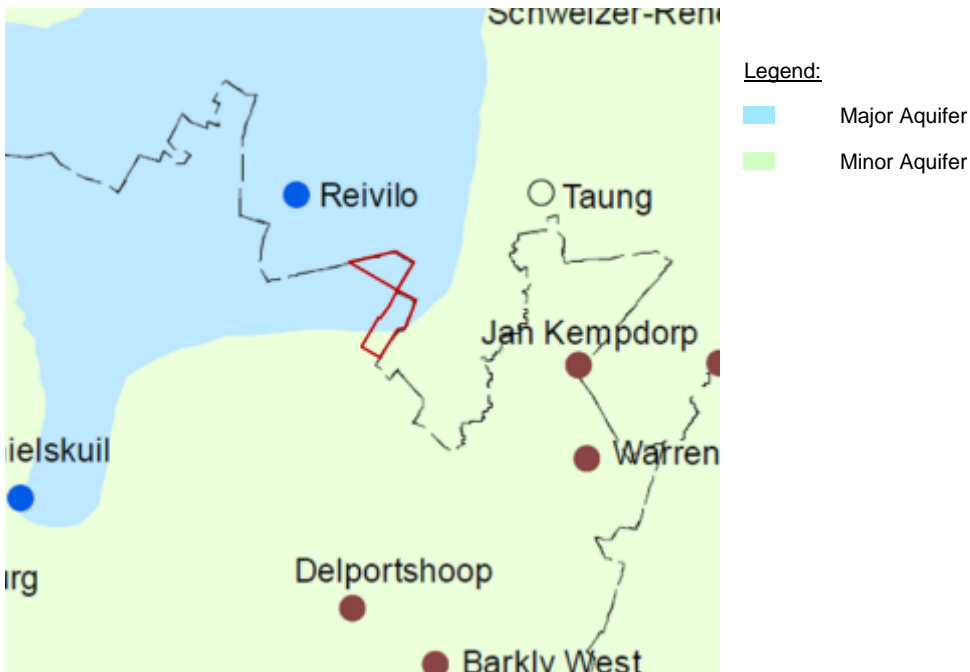


Figure 16: The site is located over two aquifers

Biodiversity

According to the South African National Biodiversity Institute's (SANBI) Biodiversity Geographical Information System (BGIS), the proposed prospecting site is located within the Savanna Biome, Ghaap Plateau Vaalbosveld Vegetation Type (SVk7), indicated in brown, with pockets of Southern Kalahari Salt Pans in indicated in yellow (AZi 4) (please refer to Figure 17). The last mentioned falls specifically in the Azonal Vegetation Biome. The descriptions for the vegetation types were obtained from Vegetation Map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland by Muchina & Rutherford, 2006).

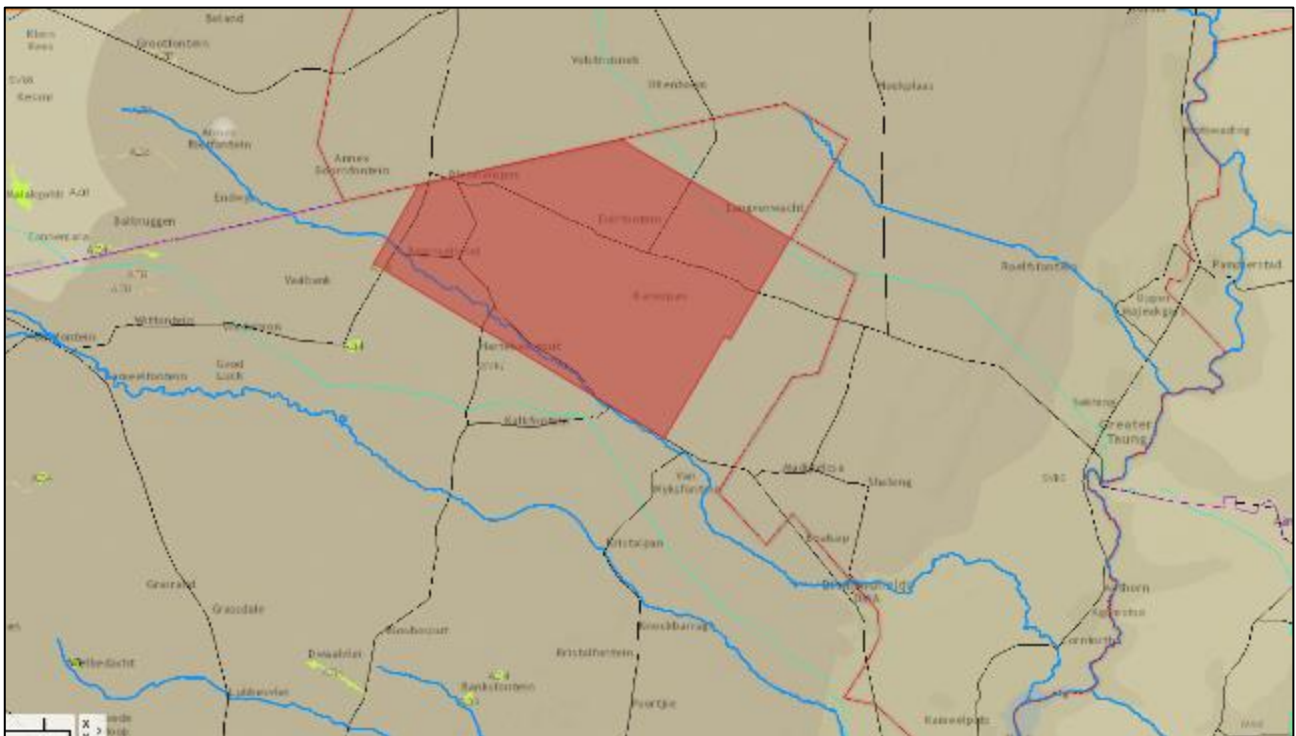


Figure 17: Vegetation Types

The Ghaap Plateau Vaalbosveld distribution is found in the Northern Cape and North-West Provinces around the flat plateau from around Campbell in the south, east of Danielskuil through Reivilo to around Vryburg in the north at altitudes of 1 100 to 1 500m above mean sea level.

The vegetation and landscape features include flat plateau with a well-developed shrub layer with *Tarchananthus camphoratus* and *Acacia karroo*. Open tree layer as *Olea europaea subsp. africana*, *A. tortilis*, *Ziziphus mucronata* and *Rhus lancea*. *Olea* is more important in the southern parts of the unit, while *A. tortilis*, *A. hebeclada* and *A. mellifera* are more important in the north and part of the west of the unit. Much of the south-central part of this unit is remarkably low cover of *Acacia* species for an arid savanna and is dominated by the nonthorny *T. camphoratus*, *R. lancea* and *O. europaea subsp. africana*.

The conservation status of the area is least threatened. The erosion in the area is very low and only about 1% of the vegetation type has already been transformed.

Important Taxa includes:

- Tall Tree: *Acacia erioloba*
- Small Trees: *Acacia mellifera subsp. detinens (d)*, *Rhus lancea (d)*, *Acacia karroo*, *A. tortilis subsp. heteracantha*, *Boscia albitrunca*.
- Tall Shubs: *Olea europaea subsp. Africana (d)*, *Rhigozum trichotomum*



(d), *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* (d), *Ziiphus mucronata* (d), *Diospyros austro-africana*, *D. pallens*, *Ehretia rigida* subsp. *rigida*, *Euclea crispa* subsp. *ovata*, *Grewia flava*, *Gymnosporia buxifolia*, *Lessertia frutesces*, *Rhus tridactyla*.

- Low Shrubs: *Acacia hebeclada* subsp. *hebeclada* (d), *Aptosimum procumbens*, *Chrysocoma cilata*, *Helichrysum zeyheri*, *Hemannia comosa*, *Lantana rugose*, *Leucas capensis*, *Melolobium microphyllum*, *Peliostomum leucorrhizum*, *Fentzia globose*, *F. firidis*, *Zygophyllum pubescens*.
- Succulent Shrubs: *Hertia pallens*, *Lycium cinereum*.
- Semi-parasitic Shrub: *Thesium hystrix*.
- Woody Climber: *Asparagus africanus*.
- Graminoids: *Antheophora pubescens* (d), *Cenchrus ciliaris* (d), *Digitaria eriantha* subsp. *eriantha* (d), *Enneapogon scoparius* (d) *Eragrotis lehmanniana* (d), *Schmidtia pappophoroides* (d), *Themeda triandra* (d), *Aristida adscensionis*, *A. congesta*, *A. diffusa*, *Cymbopogon pospischilii*, *Enneapogon cenchroides*, *E. desvauxii*, *Eragrotis echinochloidea*, *E. obtuse*, *E. rigidior*, *E. superba*, *Fingerhuthia Africana*, *Heteropogon contortus*, *Sporobolus fimbriatus*, *Stipagrotis uniplumis*, *Tragus racemosus*.
- Herbs: *Barleria macrostegia*, *Geigeria filifolia*, *G. orativa*, *Gisekia Africana*, *Helichrysum cerastioides*, *Heliotropium ciliatum*, *Hermbstaedtia odorata*, *Hibiscus marlothianus*, *H. pusillus*, *Jamesbrittenia aurantiaca*, *Limeum fenestratum*, *Lippia scaberrima*, *Selago densiflora*, *Vahlia capensis* subsp. *vulgaris*.
- Succulent Herb: *Aloe grandidentata*.

Biographically important taxa includes:

- Tall shrubs: *Lebeckia macrantha* (GW), *Nuxia gracilis* (D).
- Low Shrubs: *Blepharis marginata* (GW), *Putterlickia saxatilis* (GW), *Tarchonanthus obovatus* (GW).
- Succulent Shrubs: *Euphorbia wilmaniae* (GW), *Prepodesma orpenii* (GW – endemic genus).
- Graminoids: *Digitaria polyphylla* (GW), *Panicum kalaharensis* (K).
- Herbs: *Corchorus pinnatipartitus* (GW), *Helichrysum arenicola* (K).
- Succulent Herb: *Orbea knobelii* (K).

Endemic Taxon only includes an herb namely *Rennera stellate*.

Birdlife South Africa confirmed that the Spitskop Dam is an Important Bird Area (IBA) as part of the Important Bird Area Programme. The Spitskop dam is approximately 27km from the site to the south east. Based on the



publically available information obtain from the Birdlife website (<http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/site>), the Spitskop Dam supports a 10,000 to 18,000 of bird species, some of which are listed in Table 11. The dam is regarded as an important bird area as a permanent waterbody in a low rainfall region. The Spitskop Dam has no protection status and a poaching as well as water pollution has been identified as habitat threats.

Table 11: Birdlife at Spitskop Dam

Commonly Spotted Birdlife		Rarely Spotted Birdlife	
White-Fronted Plover	Pink-backed Pelican	Pectoral Sandpiper	Black-Tailed Godwit
Grey Plover	Yellow Wagtail	Red Phalarope	Lesser Black-backed Gull
Caspian Tern	Black Heron	Pacific Golden Plover	Caspian Plover
Black-winged Pratincole	Greater Flamingo	Olive-tree Warbler	
Lesser Flamingo	Osprey		
African Snipe	African Rail		

Some of the most common fauna species found in the region are included in Table 12.

Table 12: Fauna found in the Dikgatlong Local Municipal Area

Birds	Small mammals	Reptiles	Frogs
Pygmy Falcon	Duiker	Leopard Tortoise	Common Caco
Pale Chanting Goshawk	Steenbok	Cape Cobra	Giant Bullfrog
White Quilled Korhaan	Rock Elephant Shrew	Puff Adder	Karoo Toad
Kori Bustard	Smith's Red Rock Rabbit	Mole Snake	Common Platanna
Rock Martin	Ground Squirrel	Brown House Snake	
Mountain Chat	Suricate / Meerkat	Bibron's Gecko	
Crimson Breasted Shrike	Rock Dassie	Southern Rock Agama	
White Browed Sparrow-weaver	Yellow Mongoose	Ground Agama	
Sociable Weaver		Striped Skink	
Cape Bunting		Cape Skink	

The majority of the area targeted for the planned prospecting activities is utilized for cattle farming with low levels of habitat transformation. Reportedly, based on information gathered during the previous Consultation



Process (2013/2014) for the Prospecting Area towards the south-east of this project, game animals such as (blesbuck, aarvark and porcupine) occur in the region and have been noted to be present on the farm portions where prospecting is proposed.

The identified water courses (including rivers, streams and pans) may be regarded as unique habitats which support regional ecological functioning.

Heritage Resources

A Heritage Impact Assessment was not undertaken as part of the development of the impact assessment.

Based on available Geographic Information System data, graves are present within the prospecting area. It appears that the graves are in close proximity to houses / residences within the prospecting area (please refer to Figure 18).

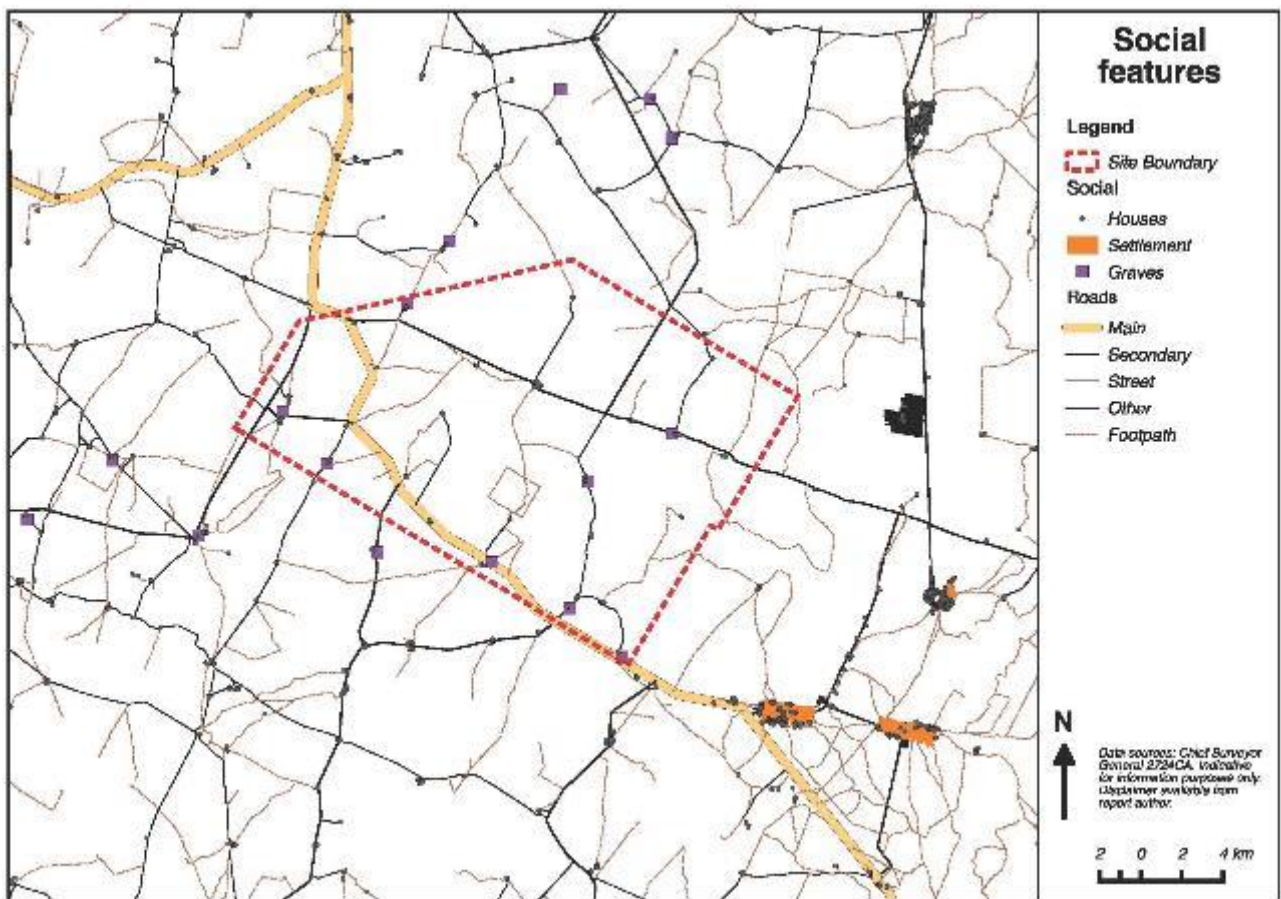


Figure 18: Social Features

As outlined in Section d)ii), page 15 of this report, prospecting will be undertaken in phases; the first phase being a desktop assessment, followed by ground and / or aerial magnetic survey and soil sampling.



Based on the outcome of these activities, soil sampling and potential drill sites will be determined. Potential heritage impact will only occur once soil sampling and geophysics have been used to identify sites for drilling, and it is therefore recommended that the Heritage Impact Assessment be undertaken prior to drilling activities, and that the Heritage Impact Assessment be conducted over identified localised drill sites and access routes, as opposed to the entire exploration area.

This recommendation will be submitted to the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) for approval.

Socio-Economic Environment

The following demographic information (as included in Table 13) for the Dikgatlong Local Municipality has been sourced from the Census 2011 Municipal Fact Sheet, published by Statistics South Africa.

Table 13: Demographic Information

Population:	46 841
Age Structure	
Population Under 15:	31.60%
Population 15 To 64:	63.10%
Population Over 65:	5.30%
Population Growth	
Per annum:	2.02%
Labour market	
Unemployment Rate (official):	39.70%
Youth Unemployment Rate (official) 15-34:	49.00%
Education (aged 20 +)	
No Schooling:	17.70%
Higher Education:	2.70%
Matric:	20.30%

The following information relating to the socio-economic environment has been obtained from the Frances Baard District Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2012/13 – 2016/17.

- The Dikgatlong Local Municipality area is reported to have an unemployment rate of 39.7%. According to the IDP, unemployment is attributed to low levels of education.
- Agriculture and mining activities form the economic basis of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality.



- Due to the low level of transformation within the district municipality, economic development opportunities, including wildlife-related activities, tourism or livestock farming have been identified and nature-related tourism opportunities have been identified for the Dikgatlong Local Municipality area.
- Limited water availability has been identified as a threat to the future socio-economic development of the district.
- Future priority issues for the District Municipality include job creation and provision of housing and basic services.
- Statistics SA confirms that the Northern Cape's largest economic contributors are mining and agriculture which contribute 32.2%, followed by manufacturing and construction which contributes 7.3%.

Socio-economic information detailed in this section of the report provides an understanding of the need for economic development which to create employment opportunities. The high unemployment rate within the municipal area serves as an indicator of this requirement. Though no local employment opportunities are expected during the prospecting phase, the confirmation of a viable mineral resource and the possible establishment of a mine may aid to address unemployment challenges faced by the project affected communities.

The identified economic development opportunity, which includes nature-related tourism for the Dikgatlong Local Municipality area, highlights the importance of unique faunal and floral habitat conservation initiatives.

(b) Description of the current land uses

Based on the available information it is assumed that the land portion included in the prospecting right application is currently utilized for cattle farming. This will be confirmed during a site investigation and stakeholder investigation process to be conducted on the 20th and 21st of April 2015.

(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site

A number of water courses have been identified to occur within the boundaries of the proposed prospecting site. These should be avoided and where avoidance is not possible, impacts must be appropriately managed and remedied.

Based on the outcomes of the initial prospecting phases (non-site disturbing activities), the location of any on-site sampling and drilling will be determined (site disturbing activities) and the impacts on the identified water courses will subsequently be determined.

The Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan must be amended to include direct and indirect impacts on any water courses in the event that any prospecting activities are undertaken within such areas or



within 500m of any water course.

(d) Environmental and current land use map

(Show all environmental, and current land use features)

Please refer to Figure 13 (topography and water resources), Figure 17 (vegetation types), and Figure 18 (social features), indicating the environmental and land use features associated with the proposed prospecting area.

v) Impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts can be reversed

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be avoided, managed or mitigated).

The following table illustrates the potential impacts associated with each activity.

Table 14: Potential impacts per activity and listed activities

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable Damage	Can impact be avoided
Phase 1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study						
Phase 1: Data Acquisition	N/A	Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 1: Desktop Study	N/A	Data Assessment	2. None identified.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing						
Phase 2: Airborne geophysics survey	N/A	Site fly-over (flying height of approximately 25m over a period of approximately 1 week)	3. Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm animals. 4. Nuisance noise impacts on communities and landowners and other persons.	Yes	No	No
Phase 2: Ground geophysics survey	N/A	Ground survey	5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Yes	No	Yes
Phase 2: Soil Sampling	Construction Phase	No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken	6. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	N/A	N/A

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable Damage	Can impact be avoided
	Operational Phase	Site access	7. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Partial	No	Yes
			8. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Yes	No	Yes
9. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Yes		No	Yes		
10. Poor housekeeping could result in littering and the associated impacts this will have on the aesthetics of the area, contamination of river systems in the rainy season and also the potential health hazard to cattle.	Partial		Potential	Yes		
11. Activities within the river bed could result in the disturbance to the natural geomorphology.	No		No	Yes		
12. Activities within the river bed could result in safety hazards during rainy periods.						
13. Soil disturbance from soil sampling resulting in soil	Yes		No	No		
		Soil sampling (approximately				

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable Damage	Can impact be avoided
		30kg of soil per sample)	structure disturbance / destruction and possibly soil erosion.			
	Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities will be required	14. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling						
	Construction	Site Access	15. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Partial	No	Yes
			16. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	Yes	No	No
			17. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Yes	No	No
			18. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Yes	No	Yes
			19. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	No	Yes	Yes
	Site establishment activities including:	20. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Partial	No	Yes	

Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable Damage	Can impact be avoided	
	(a) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i>	21. Soil disturbance and compaction and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil erosion.	Yes	Partial	No	
	(b) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i>					
	(c) <i>Drill pad compaction</i>	22. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Yes	No	Yes	
	(d) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i>					
	(e) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i>					
	(f) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i>	24. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Yes	No	Partial	
	(g) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i>					
	(h) <i>Waste generation and management</i>	25. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	No	Yes	Yes	
	Operation	Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:	26. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.	Yes	Partial	Yes
		(a) <i>Scout and delineation drilling</i> (b) <i>Drill maintenance and</i>	27. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and compaction from drill pad platform.	Yes	No	Yes

Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable Damage	Can impact be avoided
	<i>re-fuelling</i> (c) <i>Core sample collection and storage</i> (d) <i>Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation</i> (e) <i>Waste generation and management</i>	28. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.	Yes	Partial	Yes
		29. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Yes	No	Yes
		30. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	Yes	No	Partial
		31. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	Yes	No	Partial
		32. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	No	No	Yes
		33. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Yes	No	Partial
		34. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	No	Yes	Yes

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable Damage	Can impact be avoided
	Decommissioning	Removal of temporary infrastructure including: (a) <i>Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay</i> (b) <i>Borehole capping</i>	35. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Yes	No	Yes
			36. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	No	No	Yes
		Drill pad rehabilitation including: (a) <i>Ripping of drill pad and access road</i> (b) <i>Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i> (c) <i>Re-vegetation</i>	37. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	Yes	Partial	Yes
			38. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is re-established.	Yes	No	Yes



vi) Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks

(Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision).

Criteria of assigning significance to potential impacts

The evaluation of impacts is conducted in terms of the criteria detailed in Table 15 to Table 20. The various environmental impacts and benefits of this project are discussed in terms of impact status, extent, duration, probability, and intensity. Impact significance is regarded as the sum of the impact extent, duration, probability and intensity and a numerical rating system has been applied to evaluate impact significance; therefore an impact magnitude and significance rating is applied to rate each identified impact in terms of its overall magnitude and significance (Table 20).

In order to adequately assess and evaluate the impacts and benefits associated with the project it was necessary to develop a methodology that would scientifically achieve this and to reduce the subjectivity involved in making such evaluations. To enable informed decision-making it is necessary to assess all legal requirements and clearly defined criteria in order to accurately determine the significance of the predicted impact or benefit on the surrounding natural and social environment.

Impact Status

The nature or status of the impact is determined by the conditions of the environment prior to construction and operation. A discussion on the nature of the impact will include a description of what causes the effect, what will be affected and how it will be affected. The nature of the impact can be described as negative, positive or neutral.

Table 15: Status of Impact

RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
Positive	A benefit to the receiving environment.	P
Neutral	No cost or benefit to the receiving environment.	-
Negative	A cost to the receiving environment.	N

Impact Extent



The extent of an impact is considered as to whether impacts are either limited in extent of if it affects a wide area or group of people. Impact extent can be site specific (within the boundaries of the development area), local, regional or national and/or international.

Table 16: Extent of Impact

RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
Low	Site Specific; Occurs within the site boundary.	1
Medium	Local; Extends beyond the site boundary; Affects the immediate surrounding environment (i.e. up to 5 km from the Project Site boundary).	2
High	Regional; Extends far beyond the site boundary; Widespread effect (i.e. 5 km and more from the Project Site boundary).	3
Very High	National and/or international; Extends far beyond the site boundary; Widespread effect.	4



Impact Duration

The duration of the impact refers to the time scale of the impact or benefit.

Table 17: Duration of Impact

RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
Low	Short term; Quickly reversible; Less than the project lifespan; 0 – 5 years.	1
Medium	Medium term; Reversible over time; Approximate lifespan of the project; 5 – 17 years.	2
High	Long term; Permanent; Extends beyond the decommissioning phase; >17 years.	3



Impact Probability

The probability of the impact describes the likelihood of the impact actually occurring.

Table 18: Probability of Impact



RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
Improbable	Possibility of the impact materialising is negligible; Chance of occurrence <10%.	1
Probable	Possibility that the impact will materialise is likely; Chance of occurrence 10 – 49.9%.	2
Highly Probable	It is expected that the impact will occur; Chance of occurrence 50 – 90%.	3
Definite	Impact will occur regardless of any prevention measures; Chance of occurrence >90%.	4
Definite and Cumulative	Impact will occur regardless of any prevention measures; Chance of occurrence >90% and is likely to result in in cumulative impacts	5

Impact Intensity

The intensity of the impact is determined to quantify the magnitude of the impacts and benefits associated with the proposed project.

Table 19: Intensity of Impact

RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
Maximum Benefit	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are positively affected resulting in the maximum possible and permanent benefit.	+ 5
Significant Benefit	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will result in temporary but significant benefit.	+ 4
Beneficial	Where the affected environment is altered but natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes continue, albeit in a modified, beneficial way.	+ 3
Minor Benefit	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are only marginally benefited.	+ 2
Negligible Benefit	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are	+ 1



RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
	negligibly benefited.	
Neutral	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are not affected.	0
Negligible	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are negligibly affected	- 1
Minor	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are only marginally affected.	- 2
Average	Where the affected environment is altered but natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes continue, albeit in a modified way.	- 3
Severe	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will temporarily cease.	- 4
Very Severe	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will permanently cease.	- 5

Impact Significance

The impact magnitude and significance rating is utilised to rate each identified impact in terms of its overall magnitude and significance.

Table 20: Impact Magnitude and Significance Rating

IMPACT	RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
Positive	High	Of the highest positive order possible within the bounds of impacts that could occur.	+ 12 – 16
	Medium	Impact is real, but not substantial in relation to other impacts that might take effect within the bounds of those that could occur. Other means of achieving this benefit are approximately equal in time, cost and effort.	+ 6 – 11



IMPACT	RATING	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITATIVE RATING
	Low	Impacts is of a low order and therefore likely to have a limited effect. Alternative means of achieving this benefit are likely to be easier, cheaper, more effective and less time-consuming.	+ 1 – 5
No Impact	No Impact	Zero impact.	0
Negative	Low	Impact is of a low order and therefore likely to have little real effect. In the case of adverse impacts, mitigation is either easily achieved or little will be required, or both. Social, cultural, and economic activities of communities can continue unchanged.	- 1 – 5
	Medium	Impact is real, but not substantial in relation to other impacts that might take effect within the bounds of those that could occur. In the case of adverse impacts, mitigation is both feasible and fairly possible. Social cultural and economic activities of communities are changed but can be continued (albeit in a different form). Modification of the project design or alternative action may be required.	- 6 – 11
	High	Of the highest order possible within the bounds of impacts that could occur. In the case of adverse impacts, there is no possible mitigation that could offset the impact, or mitigation is difficult, expensive, time-consuming or a combination of these. Social, cultural and economic activities of communities are disrupted to such an extent that these come to a halt.	- 12 - 16

vii) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected

(Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties)

As discussed in the previous section, Finsch Diamond Mine applied for



prospecting rights over the area east of the current application during 2014. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves was identified.

The proposed prospecting area is targeted as, historically, several kimberlite occurrences are known in the area, and number of these have been exploited for diamonds in the past (e.g. the Bobbejaan and Bellsbank fissures on the edge of the Ghaap Plateau 30km to the SW). There have also been various alluvial diamond operations within the vicinity of the exploration area (e.g. Mahura Muthla 40km to the north),

The site is therefore regarded as the preferred site and alternative sites are not considered.

Potential impact on heritage resources

A number of graves have been identified through desktop investigations. Though a Heritage Impact Assessment was not undertaken as part of the development of the Draft Environmental Management Plan, these will be of heritage and/or archaeological value.

The potential for the presence of stone kraals are also likely based on the past studies in the surrounding areas. It is anticipated that these features may have heritage and / or archaeological value.

Potential heritage impact will only occur once drill sites have been identified and on-site activities commences and it is therefore recommended that the Heritage Impact Assessment only be undertaken prior to these planned activities.

The Heritage Impact Assessment will be conducted over identified localised drill sites in order to identify any cultural, heritage and or archaeological features which may be impacted on.

The fact that the prospecting activities will be undertaken in a phased approach will provide the opportunity to the prospecting team to demarcate areas of cultural and/or heritage significance (such as graves and stone kraals). With the early identification of these the impact on these will be avoided.

Potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity

The following impacts are regarded as community impacts:

- Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and



- soil erosion;
- o Noise due to the undertaking of the site fly-overs;
- o Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices;
- o Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime; and
- o Visual Impact

Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and / or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

Water quality and availability

There is one major non-perennial rivers to the south west of the site; the Hol River. The Holriver which flows adjacent to the R371 and forms the south western boundary of the prospecting area. The Holriver eventually flows into the Spitskop Dam, approximately 30km to the south east.

Possible pollution sources include stockpiled soil and all areas cleared of vegetation. The eroded soil particles may be carried by stormwater to these rivers which will result in an increase in the Total Suspended Solids (TSS) and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) of the water courses. The storage of dangerous goods, temporary ablution facilities and discharge of drill fluids may also lead to surface water pollution if not managed appropriately.

Limited quantities of dangerous goods (fuel, oil and lubricants) will be stored on site. The transportation, handling and storage of such materials may result in spills and further water quality impacts in the events of spills when carried by stormwater to the water courses.

This impact is also regarded as a cumulative impact due to the potential contribution to water quality deterioration of the river systems if not managed appropriately.

Influx of persons resulting in increased crime rates

The potential impacts of an increase in crime rates associated with an influx of unemployed persons travelling to mine sites seeking employment may occur.

Visual impact



The general characteristics of the site and that of the surrounding area are regarded to be that of “wilderness” and prospecting activities may result in localised visual impacts.

Positive Impacts (Advantage)

During 2014, Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights on the area east of the current application. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves was identified. While no significant short term positive impacts are associated with the prospecting activities, in the event that a viable reserve is confirmed, and pending the outcome of a detailed social & environmental impact assessment process, positive socio-economic benefits must be investigated and optimized.

viii) The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk

(With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/ discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered).

The section below provides a summary of the key management measures associated with the impacts identified in the previous section. The detailed rating and management plan is presented in Section J.

Measures to manage the potential impact on heritage resources


The fact that the prospecting activities will be undertaken in a phased approach will provide the opportunity to the prospecting team to demarcate areas of cultural and/or heritage significance (such as graves and stone kraals). With the early identification of these the impact on these will be avoided.

A Heritage Impact Assessment will be undertaken on each identified area where drilling activities are planned.

Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measures for the protection of such resources must be implemented.

Should any unknown heritage sites be identified during the drilling activities, all activities will cease immediately and the SAHRA will be contacted and an appropriate Heritage Impact Assessment will be undertaken on the site identified.



 **Measures to manage the potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity**

- Pollution Prevention
 - Mitigation and management measures must be implemented to prevent environmental pollution which may impact on environmental resources utilized by communities, landowners and other stakeholders. These mitigation and management measures are discussed in the following section.
- Noise due to the undertaking of the site fly-overs and prospecting activities;
 - Directly affected, adjacent landowners and game farms in proximity to the site will be informed of the planned dates of the airborne geophysics survey and a grievance mechanism will be made available. Mitigation alternatives are limited to timing of the flyovers which may affect aspects such as hunting activities on game farms.
 - Farms owners must be consulted and informed of any low fly overs which may affect cattle being held in restricted holding pens, with a view to prevent possible injury or damage as a result of animals being startled by the noise.
 - Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.
- Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices;
 - Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime;
 - Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.
 - The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.
 - If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.
- Visual Impact
 - Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as and when needed. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low



environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered in order to conserve water resources.

- The portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.
- A waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for on-site. A fine system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.

Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and / or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.



Measures to manage the potential impact on Water quality and availability

- Potential water and soil pollution impacts resulting from hydrocarbon spills and soil erosion will be mitigated and managed as follows;
 - Existing tracks and roads must be used as far as is practicable to minimize the potential for soil erosion. In instances where access to drill sites are to be established, and if required, raised blade clearing will be undertaken with a view to maintain vegetation cover to limit soil erosion potential.
 - Soil disturbances are to be limited as far as is practicable to minimize the potential for soil erosion.
 - When establishing the drill pad, topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad. Stockpiled topsoil will be used during rehabilitation efforts.
 - Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm.
 - Topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.
 - Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilise slopes.
 - To reduce the potential for water pollution during the drilling activities, a sump will be constructed with a sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and allow for evaporation.
 - The sump will be constructed to divert storm water away and / or



around the sump to avoid clean storm water inflow.

- Oils and lubricant will be stored within secondary containment structures.
- Where practicable, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site.
- In the event that vehicle maintenance is undertaken on-site (i.e. such as breakdown maintenance), drip trays and / or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil.
- A waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for onsite. A fine system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.
- Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).
- Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.
- Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.
- Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes.
- Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable.

ix) Motivation where no alternative sites were considered

As discussed in the previous section, Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights over the area east of the current application during 2014. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves was identified.

The proposed prospecting area is targeted as, historically, several kimberlite occurrences are known in the area, and number of these have been exploited for diamonds in the past (e.g. the Bobbejaan and Bellsbank fissures on the edge of the Ghaap Plateau 30km to the SW). There have also been various alluvial diamond operations within the vicinity of the exploration area (e.g. Mahura Muthla 40km to the north),

The site is therefore regarded as the preferred site and alternative sites are not



considered.

x) **Statement motivating the alternative development location within the overall site**

(Provide a statement motivating the final site layout that is proposed)

As is clear from the information provided, each of the phases is dependent on the results of the preceding phase. The location and extent of soil sampling, and possible diamond drilling will be determined based on information derived from the geophysics surveys. Sampling and drill sites will be selected to avoid known heritage features and water courses where practicable.

i) **Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site (In respect of the final site layout plan) through the life of the activity**

(Including (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process and (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.)

In order to identify the potential impacts associated with the proposed prospecting activities the following steps were undertaken:

- The stakeholder consultation process is currently undertaken in a manner to be interactive, providing landowners and identified stakeholders with the opportunity to provide input into the project. This is a key focus, as the local residence have capabilities of providing site specific information, which may not be available in desktop research material. Stakeholders are requested (as part of the BID) to provide their views on the project and any potential concerns which they may have. All comments and concerns will be captured and formulated into the impact assessment.
- During 2014 an Environmental Management Plan was undertaken for a Prospecting Right Application on the portions of land, directly south-east of this project. The baseline studies and impact findings, with strong focus on the views of the stakeholders at that time were incorporated into the assessment of impacts and the ranking of these.
- A detailed desktop investigation was undertaken to determine the environmental setting in which the project is located. Based on the desktop investigations various resources were used to determine the significance and sensitivity of the various environmental considerations. The desktop investigation involved the use of:
 - South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) Biodiversity Geographic Database LUDS system;



- Geographic Information System base maps;
- Department of Water Affairs information documents such as the (ISP and Groundwater Vulnerability Reports);
- Municipal Integrated Development Plan;
- Municipal Strategic Development Framework; etc.

📍 A site visit was undertaken on 20 and 21 April 2015. This site visit was utilized to ensure that the information gathered as part of the desktop investigation reflects the current status of the land.

The rating of the identified impacts were undertaken in a quantitative manner as provided from p80 (Impact Ratings). The ratings are undertaken in a manner to calculate the significance of each of the impacts. The EAP also assesses the outcomes of the calculation to determine whether the outcome reflects the perceived and actual views.

The identification of management measures are done based on the significance of the impacts and measures that have been considered appropriate and successful, specifically as Best Practical and Economical Options.

As previously stated, during 2014, an Environmental Management Plan was undertaken for a Prospecting Right Application on the portions of land, south-east of this project. The baseline studies and impact findings, with strong focus on the views of the stakeholders at that time were incorporated into the assessment of impacts and the ranking of these, in addition to this, the management measures identified and accepted as part of that study have been assessed for the purposes of this project and incorporated where practically possible.



j) Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk

(This section of the report must consider all the known typical impacts of each of the activities (including those that could or should have been identified by knowledgeable persons) and not only those that were raised by registered interested and affected parties).

Table 21: Impact Assessment and Management Type

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc.	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination,	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (e.g. Construction, commissioning, operational Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	SIGNIFICANCE if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc. etc)	SIGNIFICANCE if mitigated
Phase 1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study						
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	N/A	Planning	N/A	1. No mitigation proposed	N/A
Data Assessment	2. None identified.	N/A	Planning	N/A	2. No mitigation proposed	N/A
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing						
Site fly-over	3. Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm	Noise generation	Planning	7	3. Directly affected, adjacent landowners and game farms in proximity to the site will be informed of the planned dates of the airborne geophysics survey	7



	animals.				and a grievance mechanism will be made available. Mitigation alternatives are limited to timing of the flyovers which may affect aspects such as hunting activities on game farms. 4. Farms owners must be consulted and informed of any low fly overs which may affect cattle being held in restricted holding pens, which may result in injury or damage.	
	4. Nuisance noise impacts on communities and landowners and other persons.	Noise generation	Planning	7	5. No mitigation proposed.	7
Ground surveys	5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of Cattle	Planning	10	6. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.	8
No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken	6. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	N/A	N/A	7. No mitigation proposed.	N/A
Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)	7. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Loss of Fauna and Flora	Operational Phase	6	8. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable. 9. As part of the soil sampling	5



					<p>programme, no tracks will be cleared for once-off access to sampling sites.</p> <p>10. Avoid significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs in the event that driving through the veld is required to access an identified sampling site.</p> <p>11. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.</p> <p>12. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.</p>	
	8. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Noise generation	Operational Phase	10	13. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.	8
	9. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Loss of cattle and/or nuisance creation	Operational Phase	6	14. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.	4



	<p>10. Poor housekeeping could result in littering and the associated impacts this will have on the aesthetics of the area, contamination of river systems in the rainy season and also the potential health hazard to cattle</p>	<p>Loss of aesthetic value, loss of water resources, loss of fauna and flora</p>	<p>Operational Phase</p>	<p>13</p>	<p>15. A waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for on site. A fine system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.</p> <p>16. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>17. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>18. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p>	<p>6</p>
	<p>11. Activities within the river bed could result in the disturbance to the natural geomorphology.</p>	<p>Loss of fauna and flora, altering the river bed</p>	<p>Operational Phase</p>	<p>12</p>	<p>19. Only soil sampling may be undertaken in the river bed. No other activities (drilling, roads, etc.) may be undertaken.</p>	<p>4</p>
	<p>12. Activities within the</p>	<p>Loss and/or</p>	<p>Operational Phase</p>	<p>15</p>	<p>20. No sampling within the riverbed</p>	<p>7</p>



	river bed could result in safety hazards during rainy periods.	damage to life			will be permitted during rainy periods. 21. A first aid station and emergency plan must be available on site.	
Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)	13. Soil disturbance from soil sampling resulting in soil structure destruction, compaction and erosion.	Loss soil resources	Operational Phase	6	22. Soil disturbances are to be limited as far as is practicable.	5
No decommissioning activities will be required	14. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	Decommissioning Phase	NA	23. No mitigation proposed.	N/A
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling						
Site Access	15. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Loss of Fauna and Flora	Construction Phase	10	24. Map indicating the location of each of the drilling sites must be submitted to the relevant landowners, as well as to the DMR and DWS. Upon agreement of the location of the activities can the applicant proceed. 25. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable. 26. Where track clearing is	6



					<p>necessary, raised blade clearing will be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts and significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs will be avoided.</p> <p>27. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.</p> <p>28. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas is one way to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.</p>	
	16. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	Loss of soil resources	Construction Phase	8	<p>29. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>30. As part of rehabilitation, all compacted roads and drill pads will be ripped and re-vegetated.</p>	5
	17. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Loss of fauna	Construction Phase	6	<p>31. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.</p>	4



	18. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of fauna	Construction Phase	10	32. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and staff trained.	8
	19. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance	Construction Phase		33. Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented	
Site establishment activities including: (a) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i> (b) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i> (c) <i>Drill pad compaction</i> (d) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i> (e) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i> (f) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i> (g) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i>	20. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Loss of Fauna and Flora	Construction Phase	10	34. The removal of vegetation within the drill pad area will be minimized. 35. If practicable, raised blade clearing be conducted for the entire drill pad to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. 36. The design of the drill fluid sump must incorporate effective fauna egress to avoid entrapment. 37. A fire emergency procedure will be developed to contain and minimise the destruction of flora and faunal habitat which may result from fire.	7
	21. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling	Loss of soil resources	Construction Phase	11	38. In the event that the drill pad is cleared of all vegetation, lower	7



(h) <i>Waste generation and management</i>	resulting in soil compaction and erosion.				<p>blade clearing will be undertaken prior to the stripping of topsoil.</p> <p>39. Topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>40. Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm.</p> <p>41. Vegetation removed through lower blade clearing will be mixed with topsoil to increase organic content and to preserve the seed bank in order to aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>42. Topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>43. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilise slopes.</p>	
	22. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including	Dust emissions	Construction Phase	10	44. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as	6



	vehicle entrained dust).				and when needed. 45. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered in order to conserve water resources.	
	23. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	Loss in aesthetics	Construction Phase	6	46. The shaded office area, portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.	5
	24. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Increase in petty crimes	Construction Phase	8	47. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment. 48. The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site. 49. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons	7



					encountered on site.	
	25. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance	Construction Phase		50. Prior to the site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented	
Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including: <i>(a) Scout and delineation drilling</i> <i>(b) Drill maintenance and re-fuelling</i> <i>(c) Core sample collection and storage</i> <i>(d) Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation</i> <i>(e) Waste generation and management</i>	26. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Operational Phase	12	51. A sump will be constructed with a sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and allow for evaporation. 52. The sump will be constructed to divert stormwater away and / or around the sump to avoid clean stormwater inflow.	5
	27. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and soil compaction from drill pad platform.	Loss of soil resources	Operational Phase	11	53. In the event that raise blade clearing is not undertaken, and the drill pad is cleared, topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3. 54. The topsoil stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad. 55. Management efforts through the use of mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.	7



	<p>28. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.</p>	<p>Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources</p>	<p>Operational Phase</p>	<p>12</p>	<p>56. Fuel storage tanks will have a secondary containment structure with a capacity of 110% of the total tank capacity.</p> <p>57. Oils and lubricant will be stored within secondary containment structures.</p> <p>58. Where practicable, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site.</p> <p>59. In the event that vehicle maintenance is undertaken on-site (i.e. such as breakdown maintenance), drip trays and / or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil.</p> <p>60. Unused machinery must be completely drained of oil and other hydrocarbons to ensure that leaks do not develop.</p> <p>61. Regular inspections of all vehicles must be carried out to ensure that all leaks are identified early and rectified.</p> <p>62. A sufficient number of waste receptacles will be provided.</p> <p>63. Waste separation will be</p>	<p>5</p>
--	---	--	--------------------------	-----------	---	----------



					<p>undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>64. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>65. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p>	
	29. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)	Increase in dust emissions	Operational Phase	10	<p>66. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken as and when required to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement.</p> <p>67. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p>	6
	30. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place"	Loss in aesthetic value	Operational Phase	6	<p>68. Visual impact of structures will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 35.</p> <p>69. Visual dust dispersion will be</p>	5



					mitigated through measures as included in Item 33.	
	31. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	Loss of fauna	Operational Phase	6	70. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.	4
	32. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of cattle	Operational Phase	10	71. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners.	8
	33. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Increase in petty crimes	Operational Phase	8	72. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment. 73. The landowner (the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site. 74. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.	7
	34. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the	Loss of sensitive environments,	Operational Phase	12	75. The prospecting areas must be clearly demarcated. 76. No prospecting activities may be	5



	area.	loss of fauna, loss of flora			undertaken within the pan areas. 77. All site plans must indicate the presence of pans.	
Removal of temporary infrastructure including: <i>(a) Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay</i> <i>(b) Borehole capping</i> Drill pad rehabilitation including: <i>(a) Ripping of drill pad and access road</i> <i>(b) Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i> <i>(c) Re-vegetation</i>	35. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna.	Loss of sensitive environments, loss of fauna, loss of flora	Decommissioning	10	78. Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes. 79. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable	7
	36. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Increase in dust emissions	Decommissioning	9	80. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement. 81. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.	6
	37. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of cattle	Decommissioning	10	82. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained.	8
	38. Potential water and soil pollution	Loss of water resources, loss	Decommissioning	12	83. All fuel storage tanks will be	7



	resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	of soil resources			emptied prior to removal. 84. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable to eliminate the risk of groundwater contamination. 85. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.	
	39. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is re-established.	Loss of soil resources	Decommissioning	11	86. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles. 87. Re-vegetation will be conducted through hand seeding exposed areas using indigenous grass species as determined by a suitably qualified ecologist. 88. Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every second month for a period of six months after initial seeding. 89. An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after six	7



					months.	
--	--	--	--	--	---------	--

The supporting impact assessment conducted by the EAP must be attached as an appendix, marked Appendix F.

k) Summary of specialist reports.

(This summary must be completed if any specialist reports informed the impact assessment and final site layout process and must be in the following tabular form):-

LIST OF STUDIES UNDERTAKEN	RECOMMENDATIONS OF SPECIALIST REPORTS	SPECIALIST RECOMMENDATIONS THAT HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE EIA REPORT (Mark with an X where applicable)	REFERENCE TO APPLICABLE SECTION OF REPORT WHERE SPECIALIST RECOMMENDATIONS HAVE BEEN INCLUDED.
No specialist studies have been undertaken.	N/A	N/A	N/A

Attach copies of Specialist Reports as appendices (N/A).



l) Environmental impact statement

i) Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment

- The area under investigation is fairly flat, sloping gently from the north-west (at 1 400m above mean sea level) towards the south-east, with an elevation at 1 340m above mean sea level. The site falls within a semi-arid rainfall region with relative low rainfall which slightly reduced the potential impacts associated with soil erosion.
- The predominant wind direction as measured at the Taung Weather Station, is from the north-north-west and wind speeds are higher during the spring and summer months. Any emissions which might emanate from the prospecting activities are therefore likely to disperse in this direction and the impact will be more significant during the spring and summer months.
- The proposed prospecting site is classified as non-arable land with a moderate to low grazing capacity with cattle and game farming is the predominant land use in the area.
- It currently not known whether there are any land claims have been lodged for any of the farm portion for which prospecting rights are applied for, and an enquiry was submitted to the Northern Cape: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform on 14 April 2015.
- The prospecting site is located in a semi-arid region and the protection of water quality and availability has been identified as aspects of key importance within the municipality and the general region. A high dependency on ground water resources has been identified and this will be confirmed during stakeholder consultation. According to the Department of Water Affairs Aquifer Vulnerability of South Africa Report, the area in which the project is located is considered to be associated with aquifers with the most vulnerability ratings.
- There is one major, non-perennial river and two non-perennial, unnamed tributaries of the Hol River located within the boundaries of the proposed prospecting area. The identified water courses (including rivers, streams and pans) may be regarded as unique habitats which support regional ecological functioning.
- The conservation status of the area is least threatened and only about 1% of the vegetation type has already been transformed.
- Graves are present within the prospecting area. It appears that the graves are in close proximity to houses / residences within the prospecting area.

ii) Final Site Map

(Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed overall activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers .Attach as Appendix H)



Please refer to Annexure H for the composite map.

iii) Summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives

- Increased ambient noise levels resulting from geophysics surveys site fly-overs and increased traffic movement during all prospecting phases as well as drilling activities.
- Potential water and soil pollution impacts resulting from hydrocarbon spills and soil erosion which may impact on environmental resources utilized by communities, landowners and other stakeholders.
- Potential water and soil pollution impacts resulting from hydrocarbon spills and soil erosion which may impact on ecosystem functioning.
- Increased vehicle activity within the area resulting in the possible destruction and disturbance of fauna and flora.
- Poor access control to farms which may impact on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime.
- Potential visual impacts caused by drilling activities.
- Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and / or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

m) Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr;

(Based on the assessment and where applicable the recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorization)

The objectives of the EMPr will be to:

- Provide sufficient information to strategically plan the prospecting activities as to avoid unnecessary social and environmental impacts.
- Provide sufficient information and guidance to plan prospecting activities in a manner that would reduce impacts (both social and environmental) as far as practically possible.
- Ensure an approach that will provide the necessary confidence in terms of environmental compliance.
- Provide a management plan that is effective and practical for implementation.



Through the implementation of the proposed mitigation measures, it is anticipated that the identified social & environmental Impacts can be managed and mitigated effectively. Through the implementation of the mitigation and management measures it is expected that:

- Noise impacts can be managed through consultation and through the restriction of operating hours;
- The pollution of soil and water resources can be effectively managed through containment;
- Ecological impact can be managed through the implementation of pollution prevention measures, minimizing land clearing, restricting working hours (faunal disturbance) and rehabilitation.
- Concerns regarding access control to farms can be managed through the development and ensuring compliance to an appropriate access control procedure.
- Risks associated with crime can be mitigated through avoiding recruitment activities on site, as well as monitoring and reporting.
- Visual impact can be minimized through giving consideration to drill site infrastructure placement and materials used.

n) Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation.

(Any aspects which must be made conditions of the Environmental Authorisation)

The following conditions should be included into the Authorisation:

- A map detailing the drilling locations should be submitted to the relevant landowners and the DWS and DMR prior to the commencement of these activities;
- No activities may be undertaken in the pans;
- Heritage Impact Assessment must be undertaken where roads will be cleared and where drilling sites will be established, prior to the commencement of these activities; and
- No activities, with the exception of the soil sampling, may take place within 32m from any river.

o) Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge.

(Which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed)

The following assumptions, uncertainties and gaps are applicable to this project:

- Due to significant time constraints allowed for the assessment of the impacts, and at the time of compiling the draft Basic Assessment Report and EMP:
 - The Stakeholder Consultation is not yet complete.



- Not all landowners were consulted with in person.
 - Details from the DWS regarding Water Use Licensing requirements is not yet available.
 - Feedback from the SAHRA is not yet available.
 - Details regarding the presence and status of land claims are not available.
 - 📌 No Heritage Impact Assessment was undertaken.
 - 📌 No detailed site layout is available due to the nature of the prospecting activities. The study is therefore undertaken as a holistic assessment of the overall site.
 - 📌 The site visit by the EAP is still to be undertaken, this is scheduled for 20-21 April 2015.
- p) Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised

i) Reasons why the activity should be authorized or not

It is the opinion of the EAP that the activity may be authorized.

Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights over the area east of the current application during 2014. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves was identified.

The proposed prospecting area is targeted as, historically, several kimberlite occurrences are known in the area, and number of these have been exploited for diamonds in the past (e.g. the Bobbejaan and Bellsbank fissures on the edge of the Ghaap Plateau 30km to the SW). There have also been various alluvial diamond operations within the vicinity of the exploration area (e.g. Mahura Muthla 40km to the north),

The site is therefore regarded as the preferred site and alternative sites are not considered.

The option of not approving the activities will result in a significant loss to valuable information regarding the mineral status (in terms of diamonds) present on these properties. In addition to this, should economical reserves be present and the applicant does not have the opportunity to prospect, the opportunity to utilize these reserves for future phases will be lost.

ii) Conditions that must be included in the authorisation

The following conditions should be included into the authorisation:

- 📌 A map detailing the drilling locations should be submitted to the relevant landowners and the DWS and DMR prior to the commencement of these activities;



- No activities may be undertaken in the pans;
- Heritage Impact Assessment must be undertaken where roads will be cleared and where drilling sites will be established, prior to the commencement of these activities; and
- No activities, with the exception of the soil sampling, may take place within 32m from any river.

q) Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required.

The Prospecting Right has been applied for a period of five years. The Environmental Authorisation should therefore allow for the five years of prospecting and one year for decommissioning and rehabilitation.

r) Undertaking

(Confirm that the undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPR and is applicable to both the Basic assessment report and the Environmental Management Programme report)

An undertaken by the EAP and the client is provided for in Section 2 of the EMP.

s) Financial Provision

(State the amount that is required to both manage and rehabilitate the environment in respect of rehabilitation)

The financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation and closure of any mine/prospecting and its associated operations forms an integral part of the MPRDA. Sections 41(1), 41(2), 41(3) and 45 of the MPRDA deal with the financial provision for rehabilitation and closure. During 2012 the DMR made updated rates available for the calculation of the closure costs, where contractor's costs are not available these are used in assessments.

The "Guideline Document for the Evaluation of Financial Provision made by the Mining Industry" was developed by the DMR in January 2005, in order to empower the personnel at Regional DMR offices to review the quantum determination for the rehabilitation and closure of mining sites.

With the determination of the quantum for closure it must be assumed that the infrastructure has no salvage value (clean closure). The closure cost estimate (clean closure) was determined in accordance with the DMR guidelines and is based, where possible, on actual costs provided by a third party contractor. The closure costs are as follows:

➤ Sub-Total 1:	R 660 344.00(excluding VAT)
➤ Sub-Total 2:	R 805 619.68 (excluding VAT)
➤ Sub-Total 3 (clean closure cost):	R 918 406.44 (including VAT)

The following sections presents the methodology for the determination of the financial provision.



i) Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived.

(The following section details the methodologies adopted to calculate the quantities, associated rehabilitation (clean closure) rates and eventually the final (clean) closure cost estimate)

Most important to note is that the prescribed method for estimating a closure costs, as provided for by the DMR in the form of the Guideline Document for the Evaluation of Financial Provisions, only acts as a guideline, and therefore indicates the minimum requirements for assessing and reporting on a closure cost estimate.

Method of Assessment

As mentioned before, EnvioGistics made use of the Guideline Document for the Evaluation of Financial Provisions made by the Mining Industry. The following table presents the step-by-step details on how the financial provision has been derived. For the purposes of determining the quantum for closures, it is assumed that the infrastructure will have no salvage value.

Table 22: DMR Financial Provision Methodology

Step	Description	DMR Applicable Table	Outcomes
1	Determine primary mineral and saleable mineral by-products	Table B.12	Mineral: Diamond
2	Determine Risk Class	Table B.12	Primary Risk Class: C (Small operation, no waste, no processing). Risk Class C is considered a low risk with a low probability of occurrence of the impact with a negligible consequence.
3	Determine the Area Sensitivity	Table B.4	Medium to High Sensitivity. The area is largely is disturbed through cattle farming, however the natural state is still present in good condition. The river systems in this area, although non-perennial is a tributary of the Harts River, which in turn feeds the Vaal River. The landowners are in close proximity to the proposed prospecting activities, although the area is not densely inhabited and no well-established communities are present. The land in question is used for cattle farming and therefore the local communities (in this case the farmers) drive the bulk of their income directly from the area. The area can therefore be considered sensitive to further development past the prospecting application, should the prospecting activities prove that the area is economically viable for the purposes of a mining right application, which will compromise the existing economic activity.
4.1	Determine the level of information	N/A	Limited information is available which is based on desktop investigations and consultation with stakeholders.



Step	Description	DMR Applicable Table	Outcomes
4.2	Determine the closure components	Table B.5	See Table 23 of this report.
4.3	Determine the unit rates for closure components	Table B.6	See Table 23 of this report. The multiplication factor for all components is 1.00.
4.4	Determine and apply the weighting factors	Table B.7 Table B.8	Weighting factor 1 (Nature of the terrain): 1 (generally flat terrain) Weighting factor 2 (Peri-urban, less than 150km from a developed urban area): 1 .05(Rural/Urban).
4.5	Identify areas of disturbance	N/A	No areas of disturbance are considered in this assessment. The area in which the prospecting activities are planned is considered to be undisturbed.
4.6	Identify closure costs from specialist studies	Table B.9	Due to the fact that the operation in question is only a prospecting operation, no residual impacts should take place. During the Life of Prospecting and ongoing rehabilitation, the self-succession results should be assessed and monitored. If self-succession does not take place satisfactorily the client may be subjected to additional specialist investigations (ecological and pedology) to determine seeding and re-vegetation requirements.
4.7	Calculate Closure Costs	Table B.10	See the following section.

 **Quantity Estimation**

For the purposes of this assessment, EnviroGistics can confirm that the method adopted to obtain and compile the schedule of quantities is sound, correct, and provides detail that is required by the DMR. The information will allow for continued monitoring and updating of quantities and provides the ideal platform to manage and monitor the actual on-site rehabilitation measures and costs incurred.

 **Determination of Rates**

The method of determining the applicable rehabilitation rates is based on practical experience and information by third party contractors.

The following table summarises the unit rates for closure components as specified in the DMR Guideline Document and indicates which rates were used by EnviroGistics in this assessment.



Table 23: Master Rate Calculation

Item	Closure Component	Unit	DMR Master Rate (2004)	DMR Master Rate (Inflation) 2014/2015	Rates utilized	Comments
1	Dismantling of processing plant and associated structures (included into Section 2A and 2B)	m ³	R 6.82	R 13,42	N/A	-
2(A)	Demolition of steel buildings and structures (including floor slabs)	m ²	R 95.00	R 170,36	N/A	-
2(B)	Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures including Processing Plant and related structures - including all admin and mine buildings and sewage facilities.	m ²	R 140.00	R 251,05	N/A	-
3(A)	Rehabilitation of access roads	m ²	R 17.00	R 30,48	N/A	-
3(B)	Rehabilitation of haul roads	m ²	N/A		Ripping: R 10.64 Topsoil: R 11.86	Third party contractors rate obtained from Lenfield
4(A)	Demolition of electrified railway lines	m	R 165.00	R 295,88	N/A	-
4(B)	Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines	m	R 90.00	R 161,39	N/A	-
5	Demolition of housing and facilities (including floor slabs)	m	R 190.00	R 340,71	N/A	-



6	Opencast rehabilitation (including final voids and ramps) - Trenches and Bulk Sample areas	ha	N/A	N/A	N/A	DMR Master Rate
7	Sealing of shafts, adits and inclines (including concrete cap)	m ³	R 51.00	R 91,45	Borehole cement: R 450/m Borehole capping: R 1 750.00	Third party contractors rate obtained from Bennet Drilling Sanitary Seals (cement) was not included into the closure cost.
8(A)	Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils	ha	R 66,400.00	R 119 070,06	N/A	-
8(B)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (basic, salt-producing waste)	ha	R 82,700.00	R 148 299,61	N/A	-
8(C)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (acidic, metal-rich waste)	ha	R 240,200.00	R 430 732,37	N/A	-
9	Rehabilitation of subsided areas	ha	R 55,600.00	R 99 703,25	N/A	-
10	General surface rehabilitation, including grassing of all denuded areas - this has made provision for the opencast areas, overburden dumps and paste disposal area.	m ²	R 52,600.00	R 94 323,57	Topsoil: R 11.86 Ripping and Shaping: R 16.87	Third party contractors rate obtained from Lenfield
11	River diversions	ha	R 52,600.00	R 94 323,57	N/A	-
12	Fencing and power lines	m	R 60.00	R 107,59	N/A	-



13	Water management (Separating clean and dirty water, managing polluted water and managing the impact on groundwater, including treatment, when required)	ha	R 20,000.00	R 35 864,48	N/A	-
14	Two to three year maintenance and aftercare	ha	R 7,000.00	R 12 552,57	N/A	-

Preliminary Cost Estimation

The following table presents the closure cost rehabilitation undertaken in terms of the DMR Guideline Document.

Closure Cost Estimate - Finsch Mine Prospecting Right							
April 2015							
Item No.	Description	Unit	Quantity	Weighting	Rate	Amount	Comment
1	Dismantling of Processing Plant and Associated Structures (including associated conveyors)	-	-		-	-	-
2(A)	Demolition of Steel Buildings and Structures (including floor slabs)	-	-		-	-	-
2(B)	Demolition of Reinforced Concrete Buildings and Structures Including Processing Plant and Related Structures	-	-		-	-	-
3(A)	Rehabilitation of Access Roads (surfaced roads)	-	-		-	-	-



3(B)	Rehabilitation of Haul Roads						
3(B).1	Ripping of Internal Roads	m ²	16 000		R 12.92	R 206 720.00	Third Party Contractor Rates
	Sub Total					R 206 720.00	
4(A)	Demolition of Electrified Railway Lines	-	-		-	-	-
4(B)	Demolition and Rehabilitation of Non-electrified Railway Lines	-	-		-	-	-
5	Demolition of Housing and Facilities (including floor slabs)	-	-		-	-	-
6	Opencast Rehabilitation (including final voids and ramps)	-	-		-	-	-
7	Sealing of Shafts, Adits and Inclines - Boreholes						
7.2	Borehole Capping (average of 3 boreholes per farm portion)	Unit	123		R 1 750.00	R 215 250.00	Bennet Drilling Rate
	Sub Total					R 215 250.00	
8(A)	Rehabilitation of Overburden and Spoils (Rip and Shape, Spread of Topsoil)	-	-		-	-	-



8(B)	Rehabilitation of Processing Waste Deposits and Evaporation Ponds (basic, salt-producing waste)	-	-	-	-	-	
8(C)	Rehabilitation of Processing Waste Deposits and Evaporation Ponds (acidic, metal-rich waste)	-	-	-	-	-	
9	Rehabilitation of Subsided Areas	-	-	-	-	-	
10	General Surface Rehabilitation, Including Grassing of all Denuded Areas (this has made provision for the opencast areas, overburden dumps and paste disposal area [load and haul, rip and shape - even terrain])						
10.1	Overall Area (Boreholes)	m ²	18 450.00		R 12.92	R 238 374.00	Third Party Contractor Rates
	Sub Total					R 238 374.00	
12	Fencing, Power Lines and Communication Lines	-	-	-	-	-	
13	Water Management and Rehabilitation	-	-	-	-	-	
14	2 - 3 Years Maintenance and Aftercare	-	-	-	-	-	
Sub Total 1						R 660 344.00	
Weighting factor 2 (Step 4.4)			1			R 660 344.00	



1	Preliminary and General	12% of Subtotal 1		R 79 241.28	
2	Contingencies	Add 10% to Subtotal 1		R 66 034.40	
Subtotal 2 (Subtotal 1 plus sum of management and administrative items 1 to 6)				R 805 619.68	
14% Vat				R 112 786.76	
Grand Total (Subtotal 3)				R 918 406.44	



Financial Provision

The financial provision required by the holder of the mining right must be provided for by one or more of the following methods in order to achieve the total quantum of rehabilitation and remediation of environmental impacts and damage as well as final closure:

- Approved dedicated trust fund;
- Financial guarantee from a South African registered bank or any other approved financial institution;
- Cash deposit to be deposited at the office of the Regional Manager; or
- Any other manner determined by the Minister.

The client is required to annually assess the total quantum of environmental liability for the operation and ensure that financial provision is sufficient to cover the current liability (in the event of premature closure), as well as the end of life liability.

As per Government Legislature, the client is required to ensure full financial cover for the current liability at any point in the life of the operation. Pecuniary provision must be made for the shortfall between the existing trust fund balance and the premature closure or current environmental rehabilitation liability if applicable.

ii) Confirm that this amount can be provided for from operating expenditure.

(Confirm that the amount, is anticipated to be an operating cost and is provided for as such in the Mining work programme, Financial and Technical Competence Report or Prospecting Work Programme as the case may be).

The amount the finance the prospecting activities will amount to two million four hundred and forty seven thousand two hundred and seventy rands and zero cents (R2 447 270.00). Financing will be sourced from the capital expenditure as planned by the company; this capital will come from the treasury of the company. As part of the Prospecting Works Programme, the applicant has provided the Finsch Diamond Mine's annual financial statement for 2013. The Mine's annual financial statement for 2013 was also submitted to the DMR for confirmation that the company has available funding to implement this proposed project.

It should be noted that the current expenditure provided for in the Prospecting Works Programme does not included the calculated Financial Provision as included into this Basic Assessment, as these values were not available at the time of the submission of the Prospecting Works Programme.

The provision for closure, should be updated into the Prospecting Works Programme prior the decision by the DMR should this decision be positive.

t) Specific Information required by the competent Authority

- i) Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). the EIA report must include the:-



(1) Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as an **Appendix**)

No specific report was generated for the purposes of the socio-economic conditions. All findings are presented hereafter:

Potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity

The following impacts are regarded as community impacts:

- Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and soil erosion;
- Noise due to the undertaking of the site fly-overs;
- Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices;
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime; and
- Visual Impact

Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and / or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

Measures to manage the potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity

- Pollution Prevention
 - Mitigation and management measures must be implemented to prevent environmental pollution which may impact on environmental resources utilized by communities, landowners and other stakeholders. These mitigation and management measures are discussed in the following section.
- Noise due to the undertaking of the site fly-overs and prospecting activities;
 - Directly affected, adjacent landowners and game farms in proximity to the site will be informed of the planned dates of the airborne geophysics survey and a grievance mechanism will be made available. Mitigation alternatives are limited to timing of the flyovers which may affect aspects such as hunting activities on



- game farms.
- Farms owners must be consulted and informed of any low fly overs which may affect cattle being held in restricted holding pens, with a view to prevent possible injury or damage as a result of animals being startled by the noise.
 - Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.
 - Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices;
 - Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.
 - Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime;
 - Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.
 - The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.
 - If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.
 - Visual Impact
 - Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as and when needed. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered in order to conserve water resources.
 - The portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.
 - A waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for on-site. A fine system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.

Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and / or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.



(2) Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.2** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6. and 2.12. herein).

As outlined in Section d)ii), page 15 of this report, prospecting will be undertaken in phases; the first phase being a desktop assessment, followed by ground and / or aerial magnetic survey and soil sampling.

Based on the outcome of these activities, soil sampling and potential drill sites will be determined. Potential heritage impact will only occur once soil sampling and geophysics have been used to identify sites for drilling, and it is therefore recommended that the Heritage Impact Assessment be undertaken prior to drilling activities, and that the Heritage Impact Assessment be conducted over identified localised drill sites and access routes, as opposed to the entire exploration area.

This recommendation will be submitted to the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) for approval.

u) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.

(The EAP managing the application must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist. The EAP must attach such motivation as **Appendix G**).

Please refer to Appendix G for the motivation of not investigating for reasonable or feasible alternatives.



PART B

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

1. Draft environmental management programme

a) Details of the EAP

(Confirm that the requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are already included in PART A, section 1(a) herein as required).

The requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are included in PART A, section 1(a).

b) Description of the Aspects of the Activity

(Confirm that the requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the draft environmental management programme is already included in PART A, section (1)(h) herein as required).

The requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the draft environmental management programme is already included in PART A, section (1)(h).

c) Composite Map

(Provide a map (**Attached as an Appendix H**) at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers)

Please refer to Appendix H for the Composite Map.

d) Description of Impact management objectives including management statements

i) Determination of closure objectives.

(ensure that the closure objectives are informed by the type of environment described)

As previously mentioned, each phase of the prospecting activities is dependent on the success of the previous. Depending on the outcome of the Phase 1 assessment, an airborne / ground geophysics survey and/or loam sampling programme will be initiated. Targets that have been prioritized through detailed anomaly-specific loam sampling will be tested by initial drilling.

The location and extent of soil sampling and drill sites can therefore not be determined at this stage.

Mapping of the prospecting activities could thus not be undertaken.

The rehabilitation plan is developed on the basis that the rehabilitated areas are safe, stable, non-polluting and are able to support a self-sustaining ecosystem similar to surrounding natural environment. To ensure that the rehabilitation plan is aligned with the closure objective, a high level risk assessment of the



prospecting components has been undertaken to establish the potential risks associated therewith.

The closure objectives are to:

- Eliminate any safety risk associated with drill holes and sumps through adequate drill hole capping and backfilling.
- Remove and / or rehabilitate all pollution and pollution sources such as waste materials and spills;
- To establish rehabilitated area which is not subject to soil erosion which may result in the loss of soil, degradation of the environment and cause pollution of surface water resources; and
- Restore disturbed area and re-vegetate these areas with grass species naturally occurring in the area to restore the ecological function of such areas as far as is practicable.

ii) Volumes and rate of water use required for the operation.

In terms of Government Notices Regulation 399, the applicant will be allowed to abstract 75m³ of groundwater per hectare per annum from groundwater within the Quaternary Catchment of C33B. It is currently not anticipated that this quantity will be exceeded.

iii) Has a water use licence has been applied for?

The use of abstracting groundwater will be Generally Authorised in terms of the NWA. Based on the outcomes of discussions with the Department of Water Affairs, the potential abstraction of water due to drilling activities will be clarified. Should it be deemed necessary, on instruction by the department, to submit a water use license application, this will be undertaken.

Furthermore, depending on the DWSs opinion on the soil sampling, potentially in the river beds, a WUL may be required. This will be clarified with the DWS during the meeting set up for 21 April 2015. Should it be deemed necessary, on instruction by the department, to submit a water use license application, this will be undertaken.



ACTIVITIES	PHASE	SIZE AND SCALE of disturbanc	MITIGATION MEASURES	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION
Phase 1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study					
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	Planning	Entire property (30 227ha)	1. No mitigation proposed	Identification of the potential of invasive prospecting activities to occur within sensitive environments such as the pans and river systems, in this event the necessary consultation must be initiated with the DWS.	N/A
Data Assessment	Planning	Entire property (30 227ha)	2. No mitigation proposed	Identification of the potential of invasive prospecting activities to occur within sensitive environments such as the pans and river systems, in this event the necessary consultation must be initiated with the DWS.	N/A
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing					
Site fly-over	Planning	Entire property (30 227ha)	3. Directly affected, adjacent landowners and game farms in proximity to the site will be informed of the planned dates of the airborne geophysics survey and a grievance mechanism will be made available. Mitigation alternatives are limited to timing of the flyovers which may affect aspects such as hunting	Identification of the potential of invasive prospecting activities to occur within sensitive environments such as the pans and river systems, in this event the necessary consultation must be initiated with the DWS.	N/A



			<p>activities on game farms.</p> <p>4. Farms owners must be consulted and informed of any low fly overs which may affect cattle being held in restricted holding pens, which may result in injury or damage.</p> <p>5. No mitigation proposed of noise impacts.</p>		
Ground surveys	Planning	Entire property (30 227ha)	<p>6. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.</p>	Identification of the potential of invasive prospecting activities to occur within sensitive environments such as the pans and river systems, in this event the necessary consultation must be initiated with the DWS.	N/A
No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken	N/A	N/A	<p>7. No mitigation required for construction as no facilities will be erected.</p>	N/A	N/A
Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)	Operational	Less than 10ha	<p>8. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable.</p> <p>9. As part of the soil sampling programme, no tracks will be cleared for once-off access to</p>	No bulk sampling activities in terms of Section 20 of the MPRDA have been allowed for. Soil sampling should be restricted to the 1m2 size and depth of maximum 30cm. Depending on the feedback by the DWS, additional	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.



			<p>sampling sites.</p> <p>10. Avoid significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs in the event that driving through the veld is required to access an identified sampling site.</p> <p>11. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.</p> <p>12. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.</p> <p>13. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.</p> <p>14. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.</p> <p>15. A waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for on site. A fine</p>	<p>applications for Section 21 (c) and (i) of the NWA may be required. This is however highly unlikely due to the nature and scale of the proposed activities.</p> <p>The applicant must adhere to the NEMA Section 2 Principle and ensure that a cradle to grave approach is followed in terms of waste management and that all activities are undertaken with a precautionary approach. Where impacts may result a proactive manner should be implemented to ensure that potential negative results are avoided.</p> <p>The applicant must comply with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation at all times.</p>	
--	--	--	---	--	--



			<p>system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.</p> <p>16. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>17. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>18. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p> <p>19. Only soil sampling may be undertaken in the river bed. No other activities (drilling, roads, etc.) may be undertaken.</p> <p>20. No sampling within the riverbed will be permitted during rainy periods.</p> <p>21. A first aid station and</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

			<p>emergency plan must be available on site.</p> <p>22. Soil disturbances are to be limited as far as is practicable.</p>		
No Decommissioning associated with the soil sample		N/A	23. No mitigation proposed.	N/A	N/A
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling					
Site Access	Construction	Less than 16 000m ²	<p>24. Map indicating the location of each of the drilling sites must be submitted to the relevant landowners, as well as to the DMR and DWS. Upon agreement of the location of the activities can the applicant proceed.</p> <p>25. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable.</p> <p>26. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing will be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts and significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs will be</p>	<p>The prospecting activities must be undertaken in line with the approved Prospecting Works Programme.</p> <p>The financial provision required for rehabilitation must be guaranteed before the commencement of prospecting activities.</p> <p>Activities should stay clear of pans and outside of the 32m river buffer in order to avoid the need to apply for a Section 21 (c) and (i) Water Use License.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.



			<p>avoided.</p> <p>27. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.</p> <p>28. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas is one way to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.</p> <p>29. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>30. As part of rehabilitation, all compacted roads and drill pads will be ripped and re-vegetated.</p> <p>31. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.</p> <p>32. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and staff trained.</p> <p>33. Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--



			impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented		
<p>Site establishment activities including:</p> <p>(i) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i></p> <p>(j) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i></p> <p>(k) <i>Drill pad compaction</i></p> <p>(l) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i></p> <p>(m) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i></p> <p>(n) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i></p> <p>(o) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i></p> <p>(p) <i>Waste generation and</i></p>	Construction	Approximately 18 450m ²	<p>34. The removal of vegetation within the drill pad area will be minimized.</p> <p>35. If practicable, raised blade clearing be conducted for the entire drill pad to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>36. The design of the drill fluid sump must incorporate effective fauna egress to avoid entrapment.</p> <p>37. A fire emergency procedure will be developed to contain and minimise the destruction of flora and faunal habitat which may result from fire.</p> <p>38. In the event that the drill pad is cleared of all vegetation, lower blade clearing will be undertaken prior to the stripping of topsoil.</p>	<p>The prospecting activities must be undertaken in line with the approved Prospecting Works Programme.</p> <p>The applicant must adhere to the NEMA Section 2 Principle and ensure that a cradle to grave approach is followed in terms of waste management and that all activities are undertaken with a precautionary approach. Where impacts may result a proactive manner should be implemented to ensure that potential negative results are avoided.</p> <p>The applicant must comply with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation at all times.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.



<i>management</i>			<p>39. Topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>40. Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm.</p> <p>41. Vegetation removed through lower blade clearing will be mixed with topsoil to increase organic content and to preserve the seed bank in order to aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>42. Topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>43. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilise slopes.</p> <p>44. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other</p>		
-------------------	--	--	--	--	--



			<p>construction activities as and when needed.</p> <p>45. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p> <p>46. The shaded office area, portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.</p> <p>47. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.</p> <p>48. The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>49. If deemed necessary, the</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--



			<p>South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>50. Prior to the site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented</p>		
<p>Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:</p> <p>(a) <i>Scout and delineation drilling</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Drill maintenance and re-fuelling</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Core sample collection and storage</i></p> <p>(d) <i>Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation</i></p> <p>(e) <i>Waste generation and management</i></p>	Operational	Included into the Site establishment size of 18 450m ²	<p>51. A sump will be constructed with a sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and allow for evaporation.</p> <p>52. The sump will be constructed to divert stormwater away and / or around the sump to avoid clean stormwater inflow.</p> <p>53. In the event that raise blade clearing is not undertaken, and the drill pad is cleared, topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>54. The topsoil stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise</p>	<p>The applicant must adhere to the NEMA Section 2 Principle and ensure that a cradle to grave approach is followed in terms of waste management and that all activities are undertaken with a precautionary approach. Where impacts may result a proactive manner should be implemented to ensure that potential negative results are avoided.</p> <p>The applicant must comply with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation at all times.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.



			<p>soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>55. Management efforts through the use of mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.</p> <p>56. Fuel storage tanks will have a secondary containment structure with a capacity of 110% of the total tank capacity.</p> <p>57. Oils and lubricant will be stored within secondary containment structures.</p> <p>58. Where practicable, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site.</p> <p>59. In the event that vehicle maintenance is undertaken on-site (i.e. such as breakdown maintenance), drip trays and / or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil.</p> <p>60. Unused machinery must be completely drained of oil and other hydrocarbons to ensure</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--



			<p>that leaks do not develop.</p> <p>61. Regular inspections of all vehicles must be carried out to ensure that all leaks are identified early and rectified.</p> <p>62. A sufficient number of waste receptacles will be provided.</p> <p>63. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>64. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>65. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p> <p>66. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken as and when required to manage dust</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--



			<p>emissions from vehicle movement.</p> <p>67. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p> <p>68. Visual impact of structures will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 35.</p> <p>69. Visual dust dispersion will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 33.</p> <p>70. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.</p> <p>71. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners.</p> <p>72. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--



			<p>73. The landowner (the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>74. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>75. The prospecting areas must be clearly demarcated.</p> <p>76. No prospecting activities may be undertaken within the pan areas.</p> <p>77. All site plans must indicate the presence of pans.</p>		
<p>Removal of temporary infrastructure including:</p> <p>(a) <i>Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay</i></p>	Decommissioning	Included into the Site establishment size of 18 450m ²	<p>78. Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes.</p> <p>79. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable.</p>	The applicant must adhere to the NEMA Section 2 Principle and ensure that a cradle to grave approach is followed in terms of waste management and that all activities are undertaken with a precautionary approach. Where impacts may result a proactive manner should be implemented to ensure that potential negative results are avoided.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.



<p>(b) <i>Borehole capping</i></p> <p>Drill pad rehabilitation including:</p> <p>(a) <i>Ripping of drill pad and access road</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Re-vegetation</i></p>			<p>80. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement.</p> <p>81. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p> <p>82. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained.</p> <p>83. All fuel storage tanks will be emptied prior to removal.</p> <p>84. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable to eliminate the risk of groundwater contamination.</p> <p>85. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p>	<p>The applicant must comply with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation at all times.</p>	
---	--	--	---	---	--

			<p>86. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.</p> <p>87. Re-vegetation will be conducted through hand seeding exposed areas using indigenous grass species as determined by a suitably qualified ecologist.</p> <p>88. Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every second month for a period of six months after initial seeding.</p> <p>89. An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after six months.</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

iv) Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases

Measures to rehabilitate the environment affected by the undertaking of any listed activity is presented in the following table.



e) Impact Management Outcomes

(A description of impact management outcomes, identifying the standard of impact management required for the aspects contemplated in paragraph ());

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
Phase1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study					
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	N/A	Planning	Control potential deviations from the approved Prospecting Works Programme through the effective implementation of the data acquisition and desktop study.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
Data Assessment	2. None identified.	N/A	Planning	Control potential deviations from the approved Prospecting Works Programme through the effective implementation of the data acquisition and desktop study.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing					
Site fly-over	3. Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm animals.	Noise generation	Planning	Control potential deviations from the approved Prospecting Works Programme through the effective implementation of the site fly-over study. Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
				transparent channel of communication.	
	4. Nuisance noise impacts on communities and landowners and other persons.	Noise generation	Planning	Control potential deviations from the approved Prospecting Works Programme through the effective implementation of the site fly-over study. Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	Remain within the Noise Regulation Standards for Rural Areas.
Ground surveys	5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of Cattle	Planning	Control potential deviations from the approved Prospecting Works Programme through the effective implementation of the ground surveys.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken	6. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)	7. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and	Loss of Fauna and Flora	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works. No removal of vegetation



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
	flora.				outside of demarcated areas.
	8. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Noise generation	Operational Phase	Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	Remain within the Noise Regulation Standards for Rural Areas.
	9. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Loss of cattle and/or nuisance creation	Operational Phase	Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	10. Poor housekeeping could result in littering and the associated impacts this will have on the aesthetics of the area, contamination of river systems in the rainy season and also the	Loss of aesthetic value, loss of water resources, loss of fauna and flora	Operational Phase	Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
	potential health hazard to cattle				
	11. Activities within the river bed could result in the disturbance to the natural geomorphology.	Loss of fauna and flora, altering the river bed	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	12. Activities within the river bed could result in safety hazards during rainy periods.	Loss and/or damage to life	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.	Maintain a 100% fatal and injury free operation.
	13. Soil disturbance from soil sampling resulting in soil structure destruction, compaction and erosion.	Loss soil resources	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as discussed in the EMP.	Retain topsoil for the reuse in rehabilitation.
No decommissioning activities will be required	14. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	Decommissioning Phase	N/A	N/A



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling					
Site Access	15. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Loss of Fauna and Flora	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	16. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	Loss of soil resources	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as discussed in the EMP.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	17. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Loss of fauna	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
	18. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of fauna	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	19. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.	Comply with the requirements by SAHRA. No damage may result on heritage and cultural significant sites.
Site establishment activities including: (a) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i> (b) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i> (c) <i>Drill pad compaction</i> (d) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i> (e) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area,</i>	20. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Loss of Fauna and Flora	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	21. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil compaction and	Loss of soil resources	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of a soil management programme in	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
<p><i>potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i></p>	erosion.			terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as discussed in the EMP.	Authorisation. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
(f) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i>	22. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Dust emissions	Construction Phase	Control to the implementation of dust suppression methods, when this is required. Dust suppression methods could include wet suppression.	Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities.
(g) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i>					
(h) <i>Waste generation and management</i>					
	23. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	Loss in aesthetics	Construction Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.
	24. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity	Increase in petty crimes	Construction Phase	Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of	Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
	<p>resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.</p>			<p>communication.</p>	<p>activities and applicant.</p>
	<p>25. Potential destruction of heritage resources.</p>	<p>Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance</p>	<p>Construction Phase</p>	<p>Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks.</p>	<p>Comply with the requirements by SAHRA. No damage may result on heritage and cultural significant sites.</p>
<p>Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:</p> <p>(a) Scout and delineation drilling (b) Drill maintenance and re-fuelling (c) Core sample collection and storage (d) Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation (e) Waste generation and management</p>	<p>26. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.</p>	<p>Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources</p>	<p>Operational Phase</p>	<p>Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. Control through the implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as discussed in the EMP. Control through the implementation of the NWA GN704 water management principles.</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
	27. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and soil compaction from drill pad platform.	Loss of soil resources	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as discussed in the EMP	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	28. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of the NWA GN704 water management principles.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	29. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)	Increase in dust emissions	Operational Phase	Control to the implementation of dust suppression methods, when this is required. Dust suppression methods could include wet suppression.	Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. Remain within the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
					communities.
	30. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place"	Loss in aesthetic value	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of the conditions in the EMP.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.
	31. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	Loss of fauna	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	32. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of cattle	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
				implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	
	33. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Increase in petty crimes	Operational Phase	Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting activities and applicant.
	34. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	Loss of sensitive environments, loss of fauna, loss of flora	Operational Phase	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
Removal of temporary infrastructure including:	35. Destruction and / or disturbance of	Loss of sensitive	Decommissioning	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
<p>(a) <i>Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Borehole capping</i></p>	<p>on-site fauna.</p>	<p>environments, loss of fauna, loss of flora</p>		<p>Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system.</p> <p>Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.</p>	<p>Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p>
<p>Drill pad rehabilitation including:</p> <p>(a) <i>Ripping of drill pad and access road</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Re-vegetation</i></p>	<p>36. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).</p>	<p>Increase in dust emissions</p>	<p>Decommissioning</p>	<p>Control to the implementation of dust suppression methods, when this is required. Dust suppression methods could include wet suppression.</p>	<p>Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities.</p> <p>Remain within the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.</p>
	<p>37. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.</p>	<p>Loss of cattle</p>	<p>Decommissioning</p>	<p>Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area.</p> <p>Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system.</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed).	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE (In which impact is anticipated)	MITIGATION TYPE	STANDARD TO BE ACHIEVED
				Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication.	
	38. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Decommissioning	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. Control through the implementation of the NWA GN704 water management principles.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	39. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is re-established.	Loss of soil resources	Decommissioning	Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through the implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. Control through the implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as discussed in the EMP.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



f) Impact Management Actions

(A description of impact management actions, identifying the manner in which the impact management objectives and outcomes contemplated in paragraphs (c) and (d) will be achieved).

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
Phase 1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study				
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	1. No mitigation proposed	N/A	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
Data Assessment	2. None identified.	2. No mitigation proposed	N/A	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing				
Site fly-over	3. Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm animals.	3. Directly affected, adjacent landowners and game farms in proximity to the site will be informed of the planned dates of the airborne geophysics survey and a grievance mechanism will be made available. Mitigation alternatives are limited to timing of the flyovers which may affect aspects	N/A	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>such as hunting activities on game farms.</p> <p>4. Farms owners must be consulted and informed of any low fly overs which may affect cattle being held in restricted holding pens, which may result in injury or damage.</p>		
	<p>4. Nuisance noise impacts on communities and landowners and other persons.</p>	<p>5. No mitigation proposed.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>Remain within the Noise Regulation Standards for Rural Areas.</p>
<p>Ground surveys</p>	<p>5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.</p>	<p>6. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p>
<p>No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken</p>	<p>6. No anticipated impacts.</p>	<p>7. No mitigation proposed.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)	7. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	8. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable. 9. As part of the soil sampling programme, no tracks will be cleared for once-off access to sampling sites. 10. Avoid significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs in the event that driving through the veld is required to access an identified sampling site. 11. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna. 12. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works. No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	<p>8. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.</p>	<p>13. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the Noise Regulation Standards for Rural Areas.</p>
	<p>9. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.</p>	<p>14. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p>
	<p>10. Poor housekeeping could result in littering and the associated impacts this will have on the aesthetics of the area, contamination of river systems in the rainy season and also the</p>	<p>15. waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for on site. A fine system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.</p> <p>16. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p> <p>No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	potential health hazard to cattle	<p>hazardous waste).</p> <p>17. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>18. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p>		
	11. Activities within the river bed could result in the disturbance to the natural geomorphology.	19. Only soil sampling may be undertaken in the river bed. No other activities (drilling, roads, etc.) may be undertaken.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	12. Activities within the river bed could result in safety hazards during rainy periods.	<p>20. No sampling within the riverbed will be permitted during rainy periods.</p> <p>21. A first aid station and emergency plan must be available on site.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Maintain a 100% fatal and injury free operation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	13. Soil disturbance from soil sampling resulting in soil structure	22. Soil disturbances are to be limited as far as is practicable.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.	Retain topsoil for the reuse in rehabilitation.
No decommissioning activities will be required	14. No anticipated impacts.	23. No mitigation proposed.	N/A	N/A
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling				
Site Access	15. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	24. Map indicating the location of each of the drilling sites must be submitted to the relevant landowners, as well as to the DMR and DWS. Upon agreement of the location of the activities can the applicant proceed. 25. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable. 26. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing will be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>efforts and significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs will be avoided.</p> <p>27. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.</p> <p>28. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas is one way to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.</p>		
	16. Soil compaction	<p>29. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>30. As part of rehabilitation, all compacted roads and drill pads will be ripped and re-vegetated.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p> <p>Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.</p>
	17. Vehicle traffic noise impact	31. Site activities will be conducted during daytime	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.	activities	Environmental Authorisation.
	18. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	32. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and staff trained.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	19. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	33. Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Comply with the requirements by SAHRA. No damage may result on heritage and cultural significant sites.
Site establishment activities including: (a) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i> (b) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i>	20. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	34. The removal of vegetation within the drill pad area will be minimized. 35. If practicable, raised blade clearing be conducted for the entire	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
(c) <i>Drill pad compaction</i> (d) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i> (e) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i> (f) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i> (g) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i> (h) <i>Waste generation and management</i>		drill pad to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. 36. The design of the drill fluid sump must incorporate effective fauna egress to avoid entrapment. 37. A fire emergency procedure will be developed to contain and minimise the destruction of flora and faunal habitat which may result from fire.		
	21. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil compaction and erosion.	38. In the event that the drill pad is cleared of all vegetation, lower blade clearing will be undertaken prior to the stripping of topsoil. 39. Topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>40. Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm.</p> <p>41. Vegetation removed through lower blade clearing will be mixed with topsoil to increase organic content and to preserve the seed bank in order to aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>42. Topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>43. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilise slopes.</p>		
	22. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping	44. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. Remain within the National



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	<p>dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as and when needed.</p> <p>45. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p>		Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.
	23. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	46. The shaded office area, portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p> <p>No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.</p>
	24. Influx of persons (job	47. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to		Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	<p>seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.</p>	<p>eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.</p> <p>48. The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>49. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p>		<p>activities and applicant.</p>
	<p>25. Potential destruction of heritage resources.</p>	<p>50. Prior to the site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Comply with the requirements by SAHRA.</p> <p>No damage may result on heritage and cultural significant sites.</p>
<p>Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including: (a) Scout and</p>	<p>26. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill</p>	<p>51. A sump will be constructed with a sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p> <p>Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
<p><i>delineation drilling</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Drill maintenance and re-fuelling</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Core sample collection and storage</i></p> <p>(d) <i>Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation</i></p> <p><i>Waste generation and management</i></p>	<p>fluids.</p>	<p>allow for evaporation.</p> <p>52. The sump will be constructed to divert stormwater away and / or around the sump to avoid clean stormwater inflow.</p>		<p>in rehabilitation.</p>
	<p>27. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and soil compaction from drill pad platform.</p>	<p>53. In the event that raise blade clearing is not undertaken, and the drill pad is cleared, topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>54. The topsoil stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>55. Management efforts through the use of mechanical erosion control methods will be</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p> <p>Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.</p>		
	<p>28. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.</p>	<p>56. Fuel storage tanks will have a secondary containment structure with a capacity of 110% of the total tank capacity.</p> <p>57. Oils and lubricant will be stored within secondary containment structures.</p> <p>58. Where practicable, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site.</p> <p>59. In the event that vehicle maintenance is undertaken on-site (i.e. such as breakdown maintenance), drip trays and / or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil.</p> <p>60. Unused machinery must be completely drained of oil and other hydrocarbons to ensure that leaks do</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p> <p>Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>not develop.</p> <p>61. Regular inspections of all vehicles must be carried out to ensure that all leaks are identified early and rectified.</p> <p>62. A sufficient number of waste receptacles will be provided.</p> <p>63. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>64. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>65. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed</p>		



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		recycling facility.		
	29. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)	66. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken as and when required to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement. 67. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. Remain within the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.
	30. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place"	68. Visual impact of structures will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 35. 69. Visual dust dispersion will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 33.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation. No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.
	31. Vehicle traffic and drill noise	70. Site activities will be conducted during daytime	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.	activities	Environmental Authorisation.
	32. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	71. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
	33. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	72. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment. 73. The landowner (the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site. 74. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting activities and applicant.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		encountered on site.		
	34. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	75. The prospecting areas must be clearly demarcated. 76. No prospecting activities may be undertaken within the pan areas. 77. All site plans must indicate the presence of pans.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.
Removal of temporary infrastructure including: <i>(a) Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay</i> <i>(b) Borehole capping</i> Drill pad rehabilitation including: <i>(a) Ripping of drill pad</i>	35. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna.	78. Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes. 79. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
<p><i>and access road</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Re-vegetation</i></p>				
	<p>36. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).</p>	<p>80. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement.</p> <p>81. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities.</p> <p>Remain within the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.</p>
	<p>37. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.</p>	<p>82. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.</p>
	<p>38. Potential water and soil</p>	<p>83. All fuel storage tanks will be emptied prior to</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and</p>



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	<p>removal.</p> <p>84. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable to eliminate the risk of groundwater contamination.</p> <p>85. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p>	activities	Environmental Authorisation.
	39. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is re-established.	<p>86. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.</p> <p>87. Re-vegetation will be conducted through hand seeding exposed areas using indigenous grass species as determined by a suitably qualified ecologist.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the Prospecting Works Programme and Environmental Authorisation.



ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>88. Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every second month for a period of six months after initial seeding.</p> <p>89. An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after six months.</p>		

i) Financial Provision

(1) Determination of the amount of Financial Provision.

(a) Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation.

As previously mentioned, each phase of the prospecting activities is dependent on the success of the previous. Depending on the outcome of the Phase 1 assessment, an airborne / ground geophysics survey and/or loam sampling programme will be initiated. Targets that have been prioritized through detailed anomaly-specific loam sampling will be tested by initial drilling.

The location and extent of soil sampling and drill sites can therefore not be determined at this stage.

Mapping of the prospecting activities could thus not be undertaken.

The rehabilitation plan is developed on the basis that the rehabilitated areas are safe, stable, non-polluting and are able to support a self-sustaining ecosystem similar to surrounding natural environment. To ensure that the rehabilitation plan is aligned with the closure objective, a high level risk assessment of the prospecting components has been undertaken to establish the potential risks associated therewith.

The closure objectives are to:

- Eliminate any safety risk associated with drill holes and sumps through adequate drill hole capping and backfilling.
- Remove and / or rehabilitate all pollution and pollution sources such as waste materials and spills;
- To establish rehabilitated area which is not subject to soil erosion which may result in the loss of soil, degradation of the environment and cause pollution of surface water resources; and
- Restore disturbed area and re-vegetate these areas with grass species naturally occurring in the area to restore the ecological function of such areas as far as is practicable.

(b) Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowners and interested and affected parties

This Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Plan will be made available to each registered stakeholder for review and comment. All comments will be captured in the issues and response section and will be included into the final report.

(c) Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at

the time of closure.


As previously mentioned, each phase of the prospecting activities is dependent on the success of the previous. Depending on the outcome of the Phase 1 assessment, an airborne / ground geophysics survey and/or loam sampling programme will be initiated. Targets that have been prioritized through detailed anomaly-specific loam sampling will be tested by initial drilling.

The location and extent of soil sampling and drill sites can therefore not be determined at this stage.

Mapping of the prospecting activities could thus not be undertaken.

Due to the nature of the activities, the impacts will be very limited and of short duration. The management plan is provided in such a manner as to ensure concurrent rehabilitation. The areas for drilling purposes will be the main area experiencing impacts. In this event the activities will be temporary in nature, and a detailed management plan has been provided to address potential impacts associated with these activities.

The only rehabilitation that will specifically be required is borehole capping and revegetation:

 Borehole capping

Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable. Figure 19 below provides the prepared procedure for the secure plugging of exploration drill holes.

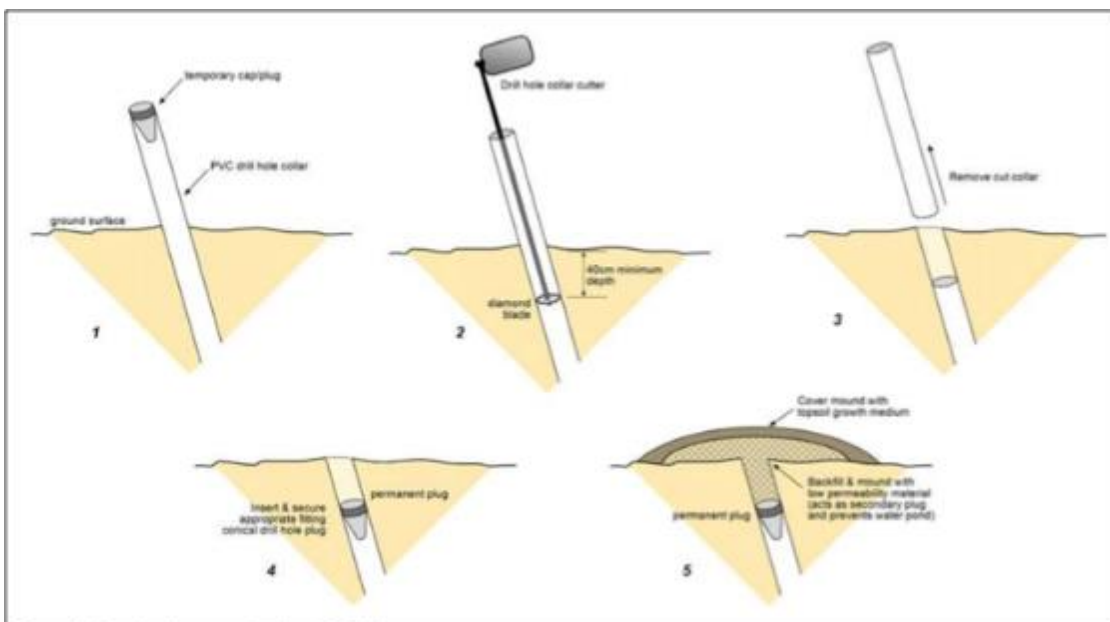


Figure 19: Borehole capping (Source: Department of Mines and Petroleum, DRAFT Guidelines for Environmentally Responsible Mineral Exploration & Prospecting in Western Australia, March 2012)

Re-vegetation

It is recommended that a standard commercial fertilizer high in the standard elements is added to the soil before re-vegetation, at a rate of 10-20kg/ha (application rate to be confirmed based on input from a suitably qualified specialist). The fertilizer should be added to the soil in a slow release granular form.

A suitably qualified ecologist will be appointed to determine the appropriate veld grass mix for hand seeding.

Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every second month for a period of six months after initial seeding. An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after six months.

- (d) Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives.


Due to the nature of the activities, the impacts will be very limited and of short duration. The management plan is provided in such a manner as to ensure concurrent rehabilitation. The areas for drilling purposes will be the main area experiencing impacts. In this event the activities will be temporary in nature, and a detailed management plan has been provided to address potential impacts associated with these activities.

- (e) Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline.

The financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation and closure of any mine/prospecting and its associated operations forms an integral part of the MPRDA. Sections 41(1), 41(2), 41(3) and 45 of the MPRDA deal with the financial provision for rehabilitation and closure. During 2012 the DMR made updated rates available for the calculation of the closure costs, where contractor's costs are not available these are used in assessments.

The "Guideline Document for the Evaluation of Financial Provision made by the Mining Industry" was developed by the DMR in January 2005, in order to empower the personnel at Regional DMR offices to review the quantum determination for the rehabilitation and closure of mining sites.

With the determination of the quantum for closure it must be assumed that the infrastructure has no salvage value (clean closure). The closure cost estimate (clean closure) was determined in accordance with the DMR guidelines and is based, where possible, on actual costs provided by a third party contractor. The closure costs are as follows:

 Sub-Total 1:	R 660 344.00(excluding VAT)
 Sub-Total 2:	R 805 619.68 (excluding VAT)

🟢 Sub-Total 3 (clean closure cost): R 918 406.44 (including VAT)

(f) Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined.

The amount the finance the prospecting activities will amount to two million four hundred and forty seven thousand two hundred and seventy rands and zero cents (R2 447 270.00). Financing will be sourced from the capital expenditure as planned by the company; this capital will come from the treasury of the company. As part of the Prospecting Works Programme, the applicant has provided the Finsch Diamond Mine's annual financial statement for 2013. The Mine's annual financial statement for 2013 was also submitted to the DMR for confirmation that the company has available funding to implement this proposed project.

It should be noted that the current expenditure provided for in the Prospecting Works Programme does not included the calculated Financial Provision as included into this Basic Assessment, as these values were not available at the time of the submission of the Prospecting Works Programme.

The provision for closure, should be updated into the Prospecting Works Programme prior the decision by the DMR should this decision be positive.

Mechanisms for monitoring compliance with and performance assessment against the environmental management programme and reporting thereon, including

- g) Monitoring of Impact Management Actions
- h) Monitoring and reporting frequency
- i) Responsible persons
- j) Time period for implementing impact management actions
- k) Mechanism for monitoring compliance

SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES)	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
Phase1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study	None identified.	None	N/A	N/A
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing	Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm animals	Adjacent landowners will be informed of the planned dates of the Airborne geophysics survey and a grievance mechanism will be made available.	Prospecting Manager	Once-off upfront consultation with affected parties. As required as grievances are received. 1. Consultation to be signed-off by Environmental Management. 2. All grievances to be signed-off by Environmental Management.



SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES)	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
				<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. All corrective action and close out of grievances to be signed-off by Environmental Management. 4. Proof of consultation to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources prior to airborne survey is conducted. 5. Record of grievances, corrective action taken and close out to be submitted to the Department of Mineral resources at the end of the project phase.
Phase 3: Ground Geophysics and Soil Sampling	All site activities to be undertaken must be communicated with directly affected landowners.	<p>As soon as the extent of site activities are known. These must be communicated with directly affected landowners. The following procedures must developed in conjunction with these landowners:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Emergency Preparedness and 	Prospecting Manager	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirmation of the extent of site activities to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources prior to such activities been undertaken. 2. Proof of consultation with directly affected landowners and the



SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES)	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
		Response Plan; and 2. Access control procedures and requirements.		outcome of such consultation to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources. 3. Continuous monitoring of compliance with the access control procedure will be undertaken.
Phase III: Exploratory Drilling	Visual inspection of soil erosion and / or compaction	All exposed areas, access roads, the drill pad and soil stockpiles must be monitored for erosion on a regular basis and specifically after rain events.	Prospecting Manager Contractor	Weekly and after rain events 1. Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 2. Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 3. Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.
	Dust generated will be	If dust outfall is excessive and	Prospecting Manager	On-going



SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES)	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
	assessed through visual observation	regarded to affect any sensitive receptors a monitoring programme must be initiated based on the input of a suitably qualified air quality specialist.	Contractor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 2. Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 3. Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.
	Visual inspection of biodiversity impacts and the occurrence of invader species	Visual inspection of clearing activities and other possible secondary impact on biodiversity will be undertaken. The introduction of alien invasive vegetation species will be determined.	Prospecting Manager Contractor	<p>Once-off during clearing activities</p> <p>Weekly inspection of secondary impacts</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 2. Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager.



SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES)	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
	<p>Visual inspection of pollution incidents, the integrity of secondary containment structures and waste management</p>	<p>All secondary containment structure will be inspected on a regular basis to confirm the integrity thereof and to identify potential leaks.</p> <p>All spill incidents will be identified and corrective action taken in accordance with an established spill response procedure.</p> <p>Waste management practices will be monitored to prevent contamination and littering.</p>	<p>Prospecting Manager Contractor</p>	<p>3. Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.</p> <p>Daily</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 2. Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 3. Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources. 4. Incident reporting will be undertaken as required in terms of the relevant legislation including, but



SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES)	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
				not limited to, the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002; and b) National Water Act 36 of 1998.
Post Closure Monitorin	Follow up inspections and monitoring of rehabilitation	<p>Inspection of all rehabilitated areas to assess whether any soil erosion is occurring and implement corrective action where required.</p> <p>Confirm that the set target of 45% cover for all re-vegetated areas have been achieved after a period of 6 months and re-seed where required</p> <p>Identify any areas of subsidence around drill holes and undertake additional backfilling if required.</p>	Prospecting Manager	<p>Monthly for a period of 6 months after rehabilitation activities are concluded.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 2. Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. 3. Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources. 4. Final impact and risk



SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MONITORING PROGRAMMES)	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY and TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
				assessment report for site closure to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources for approval.



g) Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment/ environmental audit report

Annual performance assessments must be undertaken on the EMP. These reports must also include the assessment of the financial provision. The reports should be submitted to the DMR.

h) Environmental Awareness Plan

(1) Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work.

An Environmental Awareness and Risk Assessment Schedule have been developed and is outline in Table 24. The purpose of this schedule is to ensure that employees are not only trained but that the principles are continuously re-enforced.

Table 24: Environmental Training and Awareness Schedule

Frequency	Time allocation	Objective
Induction (all staff and workers)	1 hour training on environmental awareness training as part of site induction	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Develop an understanding of what is meant by the natural environmental and social environment and establish a common language as it relates to environmental, health, safety and community aspects. 2. Establish a basic knowledge of the environmental legal framework and consequences of non-compliance. 3. Clarify the content and required actions for the implementation of the Environmental Management Plan. 4. Confirm the spatial extent of areas regarded as sensitive and clarify restrictions. 5. Provide a detailed understanding of the definition, the method for identification and required response to emergency incidents.
Monthly Awareness Talks (all staff and workers)	30 minute awareness talks	Based on actual identified risks and incidents (if occurred) reinforce legal requirements, appropriate responses and measures for the adaptation of mitigation and/or management practices.
Risk Assessments (supervisor and workers involved in task)	Daily task based risk assessment	Establish an understanding of the risks associated with a specific task and the required mitigation and management measures on a daily basis as part of daily tool box talks.

(2) Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment.



As prescribed in Table 24, Task / Issue Based Risk Assessments must be undertaken with all worker involved in the specific task in order to establish an understanding of the risks associated with a specific task and the required mitigation and management measures.

Environmental Awareness Training Content – Induction Training

The following environmental awareness training will be provided to all staff and workers who will be involved in prospecting activities.

- Description of the approved prospecting activities and content of the prospecting right;
- An overview of the applicable legislation and regulations as it relates to environmental, health, safety and community including (but not limited to):
 - General Environmental Legal Principles and Requirements
 - Air Quality Management
 - Water and Wastewater Management
 - Hazardous Substances
 - Non-Mining-Related Waste Management
 - The Appropriate Remediation Strategies & Deteriorated Water Resources
 - Biodiversity
 - Weeds and Invader Plants
 - Rehabilitation
 - Contractors and Tenants
 - Energy & Conservation
 - Heritage Resources
 - General Health and Safety Matters
 - Basic Conditions of Employment
 - Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases
 - General Mine Health and Safety Matters
 - Smoking in the Workplace
 - Noise & Hearing Conservation
 - Handling, Storage and use of Hazardous Substances
 - Weapons and Firearms



- Content and implementation of the approved Environmental Management Plan
 - Allocated responsibilities and functions
 - Management and Mitigation Measures
 - Identification of risks and requirements adaptation
- Sensitive environments and features
 - Description of environmentally sensitive areas and features
 - Prohibitions as it relates to activities in or in proximity to such areas
- Emergency Situations and Remediation
 - Methodology for the identify areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur, communities and individuals that may be impacted
 - An overview of the response procedures,
 - Equipment and resources
 - Designate of responsibilities
 - Communication, including communication with potentially Affected Communities
 - Training schedule to ensure effective response.

Development of procedures and checklists

The following procedures will be developed and all staff and workers will be adequately trained on the content and implementation thereof.

Emergency Preparedness and Response

The procedure will be developed to specifically include risk identification, preparedness, response measures and reporting. The procedure will specifically include spill and fire risk, preparedness and response measures. The appropriate emergency control centers (fire department, hospitals) will be identified and the contact numbers obtained and made available on site. The procedure must be developed in consultation with all potentially affected landowners.

In the event that risks are identified which may affected adjacent landowners (or other persons), the procedure will include the appropriate communication strategy to inform such persons and provide response measures to minimize the impact.

Incident Reporting Procedure

Incident reporting will be undertaken in accordance with an established incident reporting procedure to (including but not limited to):



- Provide details of the responsible person including any person who: (i) is responsible for the incident; (ii) owns any hazardous substance involved in the incident; or (iii) was in control when the incident occurred;
- Provide details of the incident (time, date, location);
- The details of the cause of the incident;
- Identify the aspects of the environment impacted;
- The details corrective action taken, and
- The identification of any potential residual or secondary risks that must be monitored and corrected or managed.

 **Environmental and Social Audit Checklist**

An environmental audit checklist will be established to include the environmental and social mitigation and management measures as developed and approved as part of the Environmental Management Plan. Non-conformances will be identified and corrective action taken where required.

i) **Specific information required by the Competent Authority**

(Among others, confirm that the financial provision will be reviewed annually).

No specific information was required by the Competent Authority.

1) UNDERTAKING

The EAP herewith confirms

- a) the correctness of the information provided in the reports
- b) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs ;
- c) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- d) that the information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties are correctly reflected herein

Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner:

Name of company:



Date:

Undertaking by the client:

Herewith I, the person whose name and identity number is stated below, confirm that I am the person authorised to act as representative of the applicant in terms of the resolution submitted with the application, and confirm that the above report comprises EIA and EMP compiled in accordance with the guideline on the Departments official website and the directive in terms of sections 29 and 39 (5) in that regard, and the applicant undertakes to execute the Environmental management plan as proposed.

Full Names and Surname	Clive Fanti
Identity Number	7701085712087
Designation	
Signature	
Date	

This undertaking will be signed upon the submission of the final report.

-END-



Annexures

Annexure A: Environmental Authorisation Acceptance Letter

Annexure B: Tanja Bekker Curriculum Vitae

Annexure C: Public Participation Process

Annexure D: Land Claims Request Letter

Annexure E: SAHRA Heritage Resources Notification and Response

Annexure F: EIA Rating

Annexure G: Motivation for not investigating Alternatives

Annexure H: Composite Map



PetraDiamonds

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Application Basic Assessment Report and EMP
Date: 16 April 2015

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: NC30/1/1/2/11590PR
Version: Draft

Annexure A: Environmental Authorisation Acceptance Letter



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 6093, Kimberley, 8300, 65 Phakamile Mabija Street, 1st Floor Permanent Building, Kimberley, 8301
Tel: 053 807 1727 Fax: 053 832 5671 Email: obed.nemaorani@dmr.gov.za, Ref: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR

From: Mineral Regulation

Enquiries: Obed T Nemaorani

Per Registered Mail

The Directors
Finch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 71007.
Bryanston
2021

Fax: (011) 706 3071

Dear Sir/Madam

APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT IN TERMS OF SECTION 16 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 AS AMENDED BY SECTION 12 OF ACT 49 OF 2008 AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION IN TERMS OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, ACT 107 OF 1998 AS AMENDED: REMAINING EXTENT, PORTIONS 1, 3, 4, 5 AND 6 OF THE FARM PANHILL 37, REMAINING EXTENT, PORTIONS 2, 3 AND 4 OF THE FARM KAMPGROND 35, REMAINING EXTENT, PORTIONS 1, 2, 3, 4 AND 5 OF THE FARM NOOITGEDACHT 32, FARM 16, PORTION 1 AND REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM 17, FARM 18, REMAINING EXTENT, PORTIONS 1, 2 AND 3 OF THE FARM 19, REMAINING EXTENT, PORTIONS 1, 2 AND 3 OF THE FARM 20, REMAINING EXTENT, PORTIONS 1, 2 AND 3 OF THE FARM 33, REMAINING EXTENT, PORTIONS 1 AND 2 OF THE FARM 34 AND FARM 36, WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF BARKLEY WEST.

1. This is to inform you that your application for a prospecting right in terms of section **16** of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) ("Act") as amended and the Environmental Authorization in line with NEMA Regulations for **Diamond (Alluvial and in kimberlite)** has been accepted.
2. In terms of section **12 (d)** of the Act, you are directed to comply with the following instructions:

- a. Upload on to **SAMRAD** system and **Submit** the relevant environmental reports (Basic Assessment Report) required in terms of chapter 5 read with Regulation 19(1) of the National Environment Management Act, 1998 within 90 days from the date of acceptance.
 - b. Notify and consult with the landowner, lawful occupier and any interested and affected party and include the result of the consultation in the environmental reports in line with Regulation 41(2) read with Section 24J of National Environment Management Act, 1998.
 - c. Lodge an application in terms of National Water Act No 36 of 1998 with the Department of Water Affairs with immediate effect.
3. Be advised that the Minister may having regard to the type of mineral concerned and the extent of the proposed prospecting project, direct the applicant to give effect to the objects of the section 2(d) of the Act. In order to comply with section 2(d) read together with **17(4) you are thus directed** to submit the following documents within 60 days from the date of this letter, i.e. on or before the **20th May 2015**.
- a. Duly signed shareholders agreements with your empowerment partner in which provision **shall** be made for entrepreneurs, local community and employees,
 - b. Share certificates,
 - c. Details relating to the equity by the BEE shareholders,
 - d. Any other agreement relating to the BEE shareholding including the voting pool agreement where applicable,
 - e. Articles and memorandum of association of the company,

4. Further note that the acceptance of your application does not grant you the right to commence with prospecting activities. It only signify that your application will be processed, evaluated and the Minister or his delegate will make a decision within 197 days from the lodgement of your application.

Yours faithfully



REGIONAL MANAGER:
MINERAL REGULATION
NORTHERN CAPE REGION
DATE: 20/02/2015

10023 615 577 20

Documents received in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) NORTHERN CAPE REGION
25 FEB 2015
Signature.....
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES



PetraDiamonds

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Application Basic Assessment Report and EMP
Date: 16 April 2015

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: NC30/1/1/2/11590PR
Version: Draft

Annexure B: Tanja Bekker Curriculum Vitae

Curriculum vitae: Ms Tanja Bekker

Name : Bekker, Tanja
Date of Birth : 23 June 1980
Profession/Specialisation : Environmental Project Manager / Cert. Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Nationality : South African
Years' Experience : 12 Years

Key qualifications

Ms Tanja Bekker has more than 12 years' working experience in the Environmental Consultancy Industry. Her key focus is environmental management and compliance with extensive experience in the mining industry. Project Management and Coordination of projects form a critical component of her duties, which include project planning, initiation of projects, client, authority and stakeholder consultation, specialist coordination, budget control, process control, quality control and timeframe management.

Her interest lies in a client advisory capacity, being involved during due diligence investigations, pre-project development and assist the client and engineering team in adding value to develop the project in and environmental sustainable manner, considering client costs and liabilities, as well as consider the implication of environmental authorisation conditions and requirements on project deliverables.

Her involvement in projects has spanned over the project life cycle from Due Diligence Investigations, Pre-Feasibility Investigation's, Prospecting Right Applications, Mining Right Applications, Environmental Reporting and implementation and auditing of Environmental Management Plans and Authorisations.

Ms Bekker has significant experience in integrated environmental management processes such as Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and Basic Assessment Reports (BARs), and the development of Environmental Management Plans (EMP). Her experience further spans into the formulation and management of Water Use License Applications. Her experience and professional registrations has resulted in her capabilities to act as a Peer Reviewer for Environmental Authorisation Projects ensuring the independence of such projects, as well as Project undertaken in terms of IFC/World Bank Requirements.

She has comprehensive experience and thorough understanding of the National Environmental Act, 1998 and subsequent Regulations; National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008; National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004; National Water Act, 1998 and the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002. She is a certified ISO 14001 Lead Auditor and has been involved in conducting environmental audits and site assessments, implementing of EMPs, as well as assessing environmental compliance. She has acted as the Large Account Manager for various mining companies including Total Coal South Africa (involved for 7 year), as well as for Assmang's Ferrous Division (involved for 11 years).

Ms Bekker is a registered Professional Natural Scientist with the South African Council of Natural Science Professional Board and is also a Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner with the interim Certification Body of Environmental Practitioner Association of South Africa (EPASA) a legal requirement of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998.

Employment Record

04/2014 to current:	EnviroGistics – Owner
01/2007 to 03/2014:	GCS (Pty) Ltd – Project Manager; Environmental Unit Manager
06/2006 to 12/2006:	WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd – Environmental Scientist
09/2003 to 05/2006:	GCS (Pty) Ltd – Environmental Scientist
08/2002 to 08/2003:	Digby Wells and Associates – Junior Environmental Scientist
04/2001 to 07/2002 (Part time):	UWP Engineers – Part Time Digitizer – GIS (Arc View)

Education

B.Sc. Earth Sciences (Geography & Geology) – RAU (University of Johannesburg)
B.Sc. Geography Honours - RAU (University of Johannesburg)
M.Sc. Environmental Management - RAU (University of Johannesburg)

Career Enhancing Courses

ISO 14000 Lead Auditors Course (WTH Management)
Certificate in Project Management (Pretoria University)
Management Advance Programme (MAP 81) (Wits Business School)

Professional Affiliations

Certified member of Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa
Certified ISO 14001 Environmental Management System Auditor
Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist,
Member of the South African affiliate of the International Association for Impact Assessment
Member of the Environmental Law Association of South Africa (ELA).

Languages

	Reading	Writing	Speaking
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

Experience Record

1. National Water Act, 1998

- Water Use License Application in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 – Compilation of the Water Use License Application for Eden Districts Municipality (2004)
- Senior Review of the Total Coal South Africa, DCM East Water Use License Application (2011)
- Assmang Ltd, Khumani Iron Ore Mine, Senior Project Manager in the application for a holistic Water Use License for the Khumani Iron Ore Mine (2012)
- Assmang Ltd, Beeshoek Iron Ore Mine, Senior Project Management in the application for a holistic Water Use License for the Beeshoek Iron Ore Mine (2013)
- Assmang Ltd, Khumani Iron Ore Mine, Senior Project Manager in the amendment of approved Water Use License with the inclusion of strategic water uses to streamline the application process (2013)

- Senior Consultant in the addressing the appeal of the Total Coal South Africa, DCM East Water Use License Application (2013)

2. Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002

- Prospecting Right Application and Environmental Management Plan – Project manager and coordination of the environmental authorisation process on the farm McCarthy for Assmang Ltd for the prospecting of iron ore in the Northern Cape Province. Responsibilities included the overall management of the project with the compilation of the application and subsequent Environmental Management Plan (2004)
- Prospecting Right Application and Environmental Management Plan – Project manager and coordination of the environmental authorisation process on the farm Doornfontein for Assmang Ltd for the prospecting of iron ore in the Northern Cape Province. Responsibilities included the overall management of the project with the compilation of the application and subsequent Environmental Management Plan (2004)
- Prospecting Right Application – Main responsibility involved the compilation and submission of a Prospecting Right Application and associated Environmental Management Plan for Rovic (Pty) Ltd on the farm Rietkuil (2005)
- Prospecting Right Application – Main responsibility involved the compilation and submission of a Prospecting Right Application and associated Environmental Management Plan for Rovic (Pty) Ltd on the farms Ou Damplaats, Mineside, Redhills, Woolcott and Prospect (2005)
- Prospecting Right Application – Project manager for the environmental authorisation process for a Prospecting Right Application for Khusela Womens Investments (Pty) Ltd on the farm Loopspruit in the Mpumalanga Province. Main responsibility involved the coordination of the public participation process and associated Environmental Management Plan (2005)
- Prospecting Right Application – Project manager for the environmental authorisation process for a Prospecting Right Application for Khusela Womens Investments (Pty) Ltd on the farm Van Kolderskop in the Mpumalanga Province. Main responsibility involved the coordination of the public participation process and associated Environmental Management Plan (2005)
- Mining Right Application, Environmental Authorisation and Rehabilitation Fund - Project manager and co-ordination of the environmental authorisation process for the green fields Khumani Iron Ore Mine for Assmang Ltd. Main responsibilities involved the application for the Mining Right Application and subsequent liaison with the relevant authorities; coordination and management of sub consultants; liaison with the relevant stakeholders, which included the consultation in terms of purchasing of land and utilisation of bulk services; coordination and management of the public participation process; overview of the Water Use License Application; Environmental Feasibility Reporting; Site Selection process for the location of a paste disposal facility; Scoping Reporting, interpreting of specialist investigations and results and Environmental Impact Assessment and Management Reporting and the compilation of the rehabilitation fund (2006)
- Environmental Programme Addendum – Project manager and coordination of the addendum of the Harmony Randfontein Operation's approved Environmental Management Programme to align the report with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, as well as the undertaking of the relevant public participation process
- Environmental Programme Addendum – Project manager and coordination of the addendum of the Harmony Randfontein Operation's approved Environmental Management Programme to align the report with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, as well as the undertaking of the relevant public participation process (2006)
- Environmental Programme Amendment - Project manager and coordination of the Merensky Environmental Management Programme Amendment for Anglo Platinum in Amandelbult. Main



responsibilities involved the coordination of sub consultants, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2006)

- 🔄 Environmental Programme Amendment - Project manager and coordination of the UG2 Environmental Management Programme Amendment for Anglo Platinum in Amandelbult. Main responsibilities involved the coordination of sub consultants, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2006)
- 🔄 Environmental Programme Amendment - Project manager and coordination of the Khumani Iron Ore Mine Amendment for the inclusion of the mining of the barrier pillar between the mine and Sishen Iron Ore Mine for Assmang Limited. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2007)
- 🔄 Mining Right Application and Environmental Management Programme - Project manager and coordination for a mega tailings dam extension for Mine Waste Solutions, First Uranium South Africa in the Northwest Province. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2007)
- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme - Project manager and coordination of the green fields East Mine Expansion Project for Total Coal South Africa for the establishment of new opencast and underground operations with the associated plant and ancillary infrastructure, including a railway line link to the Richard Bay Coal Terminal. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, compilation of the environmental feasibility report, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, site selection for a co-disposal facility and new railway line, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2008)
- 🔄 Environmental Programme Amendment – Project manager and coordination of the amendment of the Harmony Kalgold Operation’s approved Environmental Management Programme to align the report with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost, as well as the undertaking of the relevant public participation process (2008)
- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme Amendment - Project manager and coordination of the East Mine Option 1 Project for Total Coal South Africa for the establishment of conveyor line link to the Richard Bay Coal Terminal. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2009 and ongoing)
- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme Amendment - Project manager and coordination of the West Mine Project for Total Coal South Africa for the establishment of new opencast and underground operations with the associated plant and ancillary infrastructure. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control and client liaison (2009)
- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme Amendment – Project manager and coordination of the Black Rock Manganese Mines for Assmang Ltd to align the report with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 and to include activities such as a new plant, water treatment facility, footprint increases, etc. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2009)
- 🔄 Total Coal Service Level Agreement – Responsible for the coordination of the environmental projects and legal requirements for the Total Coal operations (2010 to current)
- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme Amendment - Project manager and coordination of the Khumani Iron Ore Amendment project (2012)



- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme Amendment (Low Grade Stockpile) – Project Management and coordination for the Khumani Iron Ore Mine (2014 ongoing)
- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme Amendment – Project Management and coordination for Beeshoek Iron Ore Mine (2014 ongoing)
- 🔄 Mukulu PFS Planning Project with Hatch - Project Management and coordination (2013 ongoing)
- 🔄 DRA Project Planning and Client Advisory Role – Ad Hoc Appointment (2013 ongoing)
- 🔄 Sable Metal and Minerals, Sandbult Prospecting Right Application Environmental Management Plan (2014)
- 🔄 Sable Metal and Minerals, Bierkraal Prospecting Right Application Environmental Management Plan (2014)
- 🔄 Sable Metal and Minerals, Doornpoort Prospecting Right Application Environmental Management Plan (2014)

3. Closure Assessments and Financial Provision in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources

Development Act, 2002

- 🔄 Glossam Closure Assessment - Project manager of the historic Glossam Mine operations for Assmang Ltd to obtain closure in terms of the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 Main responsibilities involve the coordination and management of the project, quality control, client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2009)
- 🔄 Japiesrus Closure Assessment - Project manager of the historic Glossam Mine operations for Assmang Ltd to obtain closure in terms of the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 Main responsibilities involve the coordination and management of the project, quality control, client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2011)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment – Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Assmang Ltd for the Beeshoek Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape (2007)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment – Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Simmer and Jack Ltd for the Buffelsfontein Gold Mine, Northwest Province (2007)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment – Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Simmer and Jack Ltd for the Buffelsfontein Gold Mine, Northwest Province (2008)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment – Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Assmang Ltd for the Beeshoek Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape (2009)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment – Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Assmang Ltd for the Khumani Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape (2009)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment – Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Assmang Ltd for the Black Rock Manganese Mine, Northern Cape (2009)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment – Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Simmer and Jack Ltd for the Buffelsfontein Gold Mine, Northwest Province (2009)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment - Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Total Coal South Africa for the Dorstfontein East Project, Mpumalanga (2009)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment - Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Total Coal South Africa for the Forzando West Project, Mpumalanga (2011)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment - Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Khumani Iron Ore Mine (2014)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment - Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Sable Metals and Minerals, Bierkraal Prospecting Area (2014)



- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment - Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Sable Metals and Minerals, Sandbult Prospecting Area (2014)
- 🔄 Financial Provision Assessment - Responsible for the assessment of and reporting on the financial closure cost for Sable Metals and Minerals, Doornpoort Prospecting Area (2014)

4. Environmental Conservation Act, 1989

- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation - Project manager and co-ordination of the environmental authorization process for the green fields Khumani Iron Ore Mine for Assmang Ltd to obtain approval for listed activities (2005)
- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation – Compilation of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report for the Gerus-Murani Power line in Namibia for NamPower (2006)
- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation – Project manager and co-ordination of the environmental authorization for Blue Horizons Investments for the Paarl eco-estate development in Lephalale, Limpopo Province. Main responsibilities involved the coordination of sub consultants, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2006)
- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation – Project manager and co-ordination of the environmental authorization for Blue Horizons Investments for the Madulakgogo eco-estate development in Burgersford, Mpumalanga Province. Main responsibilities involved the coordination of sub consultants, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2006)

5. National Environmental Management Act, 1998

- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation for listed activities - Project manager and coordination for a mega tailings dam extension and associated listed activities (linear, plant, areas greater than 20ha, etc.) for Mine Waste Solutions, First Uranium South Africa in the Northwest Province. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2007)
- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation for listed activities - Project manager and coordination of the green fields East Mine Expansion Project for Total Coal South Africa for the authorisation of listed activities that included areas greater than 20ha, railway lines, conveyors, mining within wetland and watercourse areas, etc. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, site selection for a co-disposal facility and new railway line, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2008)
- 🔄 Basic Assessment for listed activities - Project manager and coordination for Assmang Ltd for the Khumani Iron Ore Mine for the temporary storage of diesel along the railway line. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, site selection for a co-disposal facility and new railway line, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2008)
- 🔄 Basic Assessment for listed activities - Project manager and coordination for Harmony Gold Mines Limited for the Evander Operations for the closure of a domestic waste disposal site. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, coordination of specialists, closure alternatives, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2008)



- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation for listed activities - Project manager and coordination of the West Mine Expansion Project for Total Coal South Africa for the authorisation of listed activities that included areas greater than 20ha, conveyors, mining within wetland and watercourse areas, etc. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2009)
- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation for listed activities - Project manager and coordination of the of the East Mine Option 1 Project for Total Coal South Africa for the authorisation of listed activities that involve conveyors, activities within wetland and watercourse areas, etc. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, interpreting of specialist investigations and results, quality control, and client liaison, as well as the formulation of the financial closure cost (2009)
- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation for listed activities - Project manager and coordination of the Black Rock Manganese Mines for Assmang Ltd for the authorisation of listed activities that included diesel storage and generation etc. Main responsibilities involved the coordination and management of the project, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2009)
- 🔄 Environmental Authorisation for listed activities - Project manager and coordination of the Black Rock Manganese Mines for Assmang Ltd for the authorisation of listed activities, which include a new Eskom power line. Main responsibilities involve the coordination and management of the project, quality control, coordination of the public participation process and client liaison (2009)
- 🔄 Environmental Management Programme Amendment - Project manager and coordination of the Khumani Iron Ore Amendment project (2011)
- 🔄 Risk Assessments for current Total Coal Operations
- 🔄 Khumani Low Grade Stockpile Environmental Authorisation – Peer Review and Overall Advisory Capacity (2014 and ongoing)
- 🔄 Nederburg (Distell Ltd) Mixed Land Use Environmental Authorisation – Principal Environmental Practitioner (2014 and ongoing)

6. Crack Surveys

- 🔄 Mining Related Crack Survey – Responsible for the establishment of the potential impact on surrounding farm houses for Assmang Ltd for the Khumani Iron Ore Mine with relation to blasting activities. Main responsibility was the establishment of methodology and associated consultation with relevant specialists in the field and the associated reporting (2005)
- 🔄 Residential Crack Survey – Responsible for determining the current status of houses in an area earmarked for business expansion in Hyde Park For Impafa Technologies (2006)

7. Air Emission Licenses

- 🔄 Khumani Iron Ore Mine, Diesel Tank Atmospheric Emission License (2014 and ongoing)

8. Audits, Gap Analysis and Due Diligence

- 🔄 Due Diligence - Formed part of the audit team to assess the environmental liabilities as part of two Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessments for both the manufacturing site, as well as the warehouse. Main responsibility was the assessment of the environmental legal compliance in terms of the national, provincial and municipal legislation (2004)
- 🔄 Participated as part of the audit team. The audit involved an ISO 14000 assessment in terms of the environmental, health and safety. Main areas of responsibility were to provide guidance in terms of the environmental statues of the South African Legislation (2005)








- 🔄 Expert Summary on Environmental Legal Issues - The Total vs. Tavistock Arbitration assessment involved the environmental legal assessment of the two companies in question's legal status in terms of environmental compliance with specific reference to legal administration and water management. Main responsibility was the provision of an expert summary regarding the environmental legal compliance in terms of the South African Legislation (2006)
- 🔄 Environmental Audits as part of the requirements of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 and the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 - Responsible for the formulation of the audit protocols and feedback procedures for the implementation of the environmental management programme for the Khumani Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape. The assessment involved six month audit programme during the start of the operational phase of the mine. As part of the assessment the responsibilities involve the provision of action plans to address areas of definite and potential non compliance. The performance assessments were later extended into the operational phase (2007 and ongoing)
- 🔄 Environmental, Health and Safety Audit - Participated as the lead auditor for eight mining operations within South Africa for African Rainbow Minerals. The audit addressed all aspects of environmental, safety and financial closure cost within the South African Legislation. The assessment involved the formulation of the audit protocols and audit papers (2007)
- 🔄 Performance Assessment as part of the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 - Participated as part of the audit team for Assmang Ltd, the Black Rock Manganese Mine, Northern Cape. Responsible for assessing the compliance to environmental aspects in terms of the broader South African Legislation, as well as the assessment of the financial rehabilitation fund (2007)
- 🔄 Performance Assessment as part of the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 - Participated as part of the audit team for Total Coal South Africa for the Forzando North and South Mine Operations. Main responsibility was the assessment of the financial rehabilitation fund (2008).
- 🔄 Performance Assessment as part of the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 - Annual environmental audit for Assmang Ltd, the Khumani Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape. Responsible for assessing the compliance to environmental aspects on site (2008)
- 🔄 Performance Assessment as part of the requirements of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 – Annual environmental audits for Assmang Ltd, the Khumani Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape. Responsible for assessing the compliance to environmental aspects on site (2008)
- 🔄 Environmental Implementation for the Assmang Khumani Iron Ore Operations (2010 and contract to 2014)
- 🔄 Performance Assessments for the Total Coal South Africa Operations (2009 to current – part of Service Level Agreement)
- 🔄 Mooihoek Due Diligence (2013) for RSV Enco
- 🔄 Gap Analysis in terms of IFC and World Bank Operational Policies for Greenfield Madagascar Graphite Mine (2013/2014)
- 🔄 Khumani Iron Ore Mine Environmental Performance (NEMA, NEM:WA, NWA and MPRDA) Assessments (2014)
- 🔄 Northam Platinum: Zondereinde Division Environmental Performance (NEMA, MPRDA and NWA) Assessments (2014)
- 🔄 Northam Platinum: Zondereinde Division Environmental Performance (NEM:WA) Assessments (2014)
- 🔄 Dwarsrivier Platinum Mine: Water Management Gap Analysis (2014 and ongoing)
- 🔄 Khumani Iron Ore Mine Dust Monitoring Gap Analysis (2014 and ongoing)





Annexure C: Public Participation Process

The documentation that will be provided in this annexure once this report is finalized will be:

-  Proof of the adverts;**
-  Background Information Documents;**
-  Proof of the placement of site notices;**
-  Proof of notification (fax and email); and**
-  Responses received from Stakeholders.**

569 To Let Homes 569 To Let Homes

TO LET

HADISON PARK R11 000 pm
4 Bedrooms. Available 1 May 2015.

HILLCREST R9 600 pm
3 Bedrooms. Available immediately.

CARTERS GLEN R9 900 pm
3 Bedr + flat. Available immediately.
Bets 084-602-7611

CRESTA PARK R9 600 pm
3 Bedroom townhouse.
Available 1 May 2015.

OFFICE SPACE R5 500 pm
50 m². Strictly medical.
Available immediately.
Adri 082-821-9886

626 Management 626 Management

FOOD LOVER'S MARKET
Shop 95, Diamond Pavilion, Oliver Road, Kimberley

Vacancies
We require

Coffee Shop Manageress / Manager and Shop Assistant Manager

- A dynamic and energetic young person with own transport
- Prepared to work long hours
- Training will be provided

Please hand deliver your CV's personally to the store. No faxes or e-mails will be accepted.

Closing date: 24 April 2015

711 Public Notices 711 Public Notices 711 Public Notices

Petra Diamonds

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION IN TERMS OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE 982 AND GOVERNMENT 983 (LISTING NOTICE 1) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND POTENTIAL WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998

DMR Ref No: NC 30/11/2/11590PR

PETRA DIAMONDS: FINCH DIAMOND MINE – ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING

Finch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) wishes to apply for the rights to prospect for Diamonds (in Kimberlite, Code DK, Type D) and Diamonds (Alluvial, Coad DA, Type D), in terms of Section 12 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), which will include both non-invasive activities (data acquisition, desktop studies and ground trothing) and invasive activities (scout- and delineation drilling).

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area. The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nootgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Notice is hereby given of a joint Public Participation Process in terms of:

- o The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA)
- o National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA)

Application for Environmental Authorization and Water Use License to undertake the following activities:

- o NEMA Government Notice 983, Listing Notice 1: 12, 19, 20, 27, and 30
- o NWA, Section 21: Water Uses 21 (c) and (i)

Regulatory Authority: Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

In terms of the Government Notice 982, the applicant must conduct a Basic Assessment Application Process and notify Stakeholders of such an application.

Parties wishing to register as Interested and Affected Parties ("I&APs"), who wish to participate by contributing comments, or require additional information, should please register or submit their correspondence in writing, no later than thirty (30) days after the issue of this notice (**18 May 2015**). All relevant comments received within this time will be incorporated into the EIA Process, which will be made available to all registered I&APs for review.

Date of Publication of Advertisement: 16 April 2015

Contact Details: Ms Tanja Bekker
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733 | Fax: 086 551 5233 | Tel No: 082 412 1799
| E-mail: tanja@envirogistics.co.za

workplace

Build a DREAM TEAM for your business

Recruit NEW employees



To advertise a position call
053 832 6261

workplace

715 Tenders 715 Tenders 715 Tenders 715 Tenders

BID INVITATION AND AWARDS

THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION (IEC) INVITES SUITABLY QUALIFIED SERVICE PROVIDERS TO SUPPLY THE COMMISSION WITH GOODS/SERVICES AS LISTED BELOW.

BID DOCUMENTS MAY BE DOWNLOADED FROM THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION'S WEBSITE AT www.elections.org.za OR <https://votaquotes.elections.org.za>. BID DOCUMENTS MUST BE DEPOSITED IN THE TENDER BOX IN THE FOYER OF THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION'S OFFICE AS INDICATED IN THE BID SCHEDULE BELOW BEFORE THE CLOSING DATE AND TIME.

TENDER NUMBER	SERVICE REQUIREMENT	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	BID BRIEFING DATE AT 11:00 AND PLACE OF BRIEFING	CLOSING DATE AT 11:00 AND PLACE OF CLOSURE
IEC/NC-01/2015	Security Services in the Northern Cape	William Ragophala (012) 622-5243	16 April 2015 Block 4 Mornridge Offices Cnr. Kekewich & Memorial Rd Mornridge Park, Kimberley	30 April 2015 Block 4 Mornridge Offices Cnr. Kekewich & Memorial Rd Mornridge Park, Kimberley

BIDS RECEIVED WILL BE EVALUATED IN RESPECT OF THE EVALUATION CRITERIA AS SET OUT IN THE BID DOCUMENTATION AND THE 90/10 SCORING PRINCIPLE AS PROVIDED FOR IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2011.
NB: ALL POTENTIAL BIDDERS FOR SECURITY TENDER MUST HAVE AN ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE AND CONTROL ROOM AT THE SPECIFIED MUNICIPALITY SHOULD THEY WISH TO TENDER FOR SUCH SERVICES.

SERVICE PROVIDERS ARE GENERALLY ENCOURAGED TO PARTICIPATE IN BIDS OF THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION BY REGISTERING (IF NOT REGISTERED) AS POTENTIAL SERVICE PROVIDERS AT www.elections.org.za OR <https://votaquotes.elections.org.za>

MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCERS OF ITEMS THAT CONFORM TO MINIMUM LOCAL CONTENT REQUIREMENTS e.g. TEXTILE, CLOTHING AND FURNITURE ARE ESPECIALLY CALLED UPON TO REGISTER AS POTENTIAL SUPPLIERS.

IMPORTANT: NO LATE BIDS OR SUBMISSIONS WILL BE ACCEPTED!!!

ENQUIRIES – PROCUREMENT BID PROCEDURES:
MR VINCENT QWABE TEL: (012) 622-5700
MS LINDIWE DLAMINI TEL: (012) 622-5700
ePROCUREMENT MS MAVIS LOUW TEL: (012) 622-5550

IEC-VA183 SOUTH AFRICA



PROPERTY

PROPERTY WINDOW Real Estate
053 832 4779
We sell property

www.kimberleypropertywindow.co.za

<p>TE HUUR CASSANDRA - 3 Slp huis dadelik beskikbaar R8,500pm Netjies met 'n tuin. LABRAM - "bachelors" woonstel onmiddelik beskikbaar R2,250 W&L ingesluit Skakel Alta 0834480835</p>	<p>HADISON NABY SKOLE! Familiehuis met 4 slp, 3 badk, studeerkamer, kombuis, onthaalarea met binnebraai, d/motorhuis, 4 afdakke, swembad, buite geboue, ens.</p>	<p>RHODESDENE TOWNHOUSE! 2 Bedrooms, 2 bathrooms, open plan, lounge, dining, d/garage, d/carport and more...</p>	<p>ROYLDENE TOWNHOUSE WITH A DIFFERENCE! 3 Bedr, 2 bathr, kitchen, lounge, dining, pool, garage and d/carport. CALL TO VIEW! SOLE MANDATE</p>	<p>HILLCREST FACEBRICK FAMILY HOME! 4 Bedr, 3 bathr, spacious living areas with a stunning kitchen! Indoor braai room.</p>	<p>BEACONSFIELD NEAT HOME WITH A FLAT! 4 Bedr, 2 bathr, lounge, kitchen & a 1 bedroom FLAT with a lounge, kitchen & bathroom. HURRY! SOLE MANDATE</p>
	R1,660,000	R1,250,000	R1,600,000	R2,120,000	R980,000

LETTIE
072-238-3703

PROPERTY



PetraDiamonds

**NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION IN TERMS
OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE 982 AND GOVERNMENT 983
(LISTING NOTICE 1) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL
MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND POTENTIAL WATER USE
LICENSE APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL
WATER ACT, 1998**

DMR Ref No: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR

**PETRA DIAMONDS: FINCH DIAMOND MINE –
ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR
PROSPECTING**

Finch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) wishes to apply for the rights to prospect for Diamonds (in Kimberlite, Code DK, Type D) and Diamonds (Alluvial, Code DA, Type D), in terms of Section 12 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), which will include both non-invasive activities (data acquisition, desktop studies and ground tracing) and invasive activities (scout- and delineation drilling).

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area. The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nootgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Notice is hereby given of a joint Public Participation Process in terms of:

- o The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA)
- o National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA)

Application for Environmental Authorization and Water Use License to undertake the following activities:

- o NEMA Government Notice 983, Listing Notice 1: 12, 19, 20, 27, and 30
- o NWA, Section 21: Water Uses 21 (c) and (i)

Regulatory Authority: Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

In terms of the Government Notice 982, the applicant must conduct a Basic Assessment Application Process and notify Stakeholders of such an application.

Parties wishing to register as Interested and Affected Parties ("I&APs"), who wish to participate by contributing comments, or require additional information, should please register or submit their correspondence in writing, no later than thirty (30) days after the issue of this notice (**18 May 2015**). All relevant comments received within this time will be incorporated into the EIA Process, which will be made available to all registered I&APs for review.

Date of Publication of Advertisement: 16 April 2015

Contact Details: Ms Tanja Bekker
PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733 | **Fax:** 086 551 5233 | **Tel No:** 082 412 1799
E-mail: tanja@envirogistics.co.za

Background Information Document

Stakeholder Engagement Process as part of the compilation of the Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Plan in the application for a Prospecting Right

[Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36]

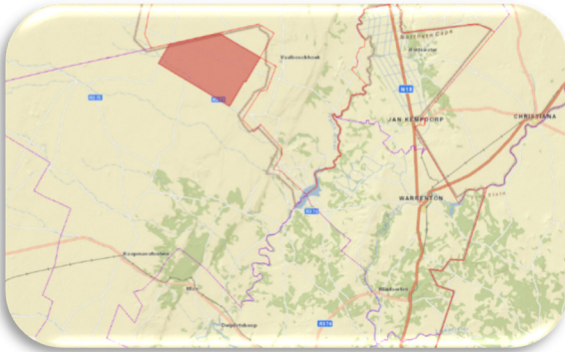
DATE: 14-16 April 2015

Prepared by:

EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd
PO Box 22014
Helderkruijn
Roodepoort
1733

EMAIL: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
CELL: 082 412 1799
FAX: 086 551 5233

Finch Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application



Notice of Environmental Application in terms of Government Notice 982 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and Notice of Water Use License Application in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act, 1998 for the Prospecting Right Application by Petra

Notification Status:	Final
Applicant:	Finch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
DMR Reference:	NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR
EnviroGistics Ref.:	21511
Date of Publication:	14 April 2015

Purpose of this Background Information Document

The purpose of this document is to:

- Provide all Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) with information about the proposed extension and construction of the K6 Road,
- Introduce, explain and initiate the Public Participation Process that is prescribed by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No.107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)

We invite all I&APs to comment on:

- The environmental (bio-physical) and socio-economical environmental and/or considerations
- The proposed Public Participation Process to be followed
- The proposed Environmental Application Process being followed
- Any other suggestions, comments or recommendations.



PetraDiamonds



Introduction

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). The Department will review the Environmental Management Plan and the stakeholder consultation information prior to making a decision on whether to grant a Prospecting Right.

Project Location

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Project Description

The detailed geology and diamond potential of the area is relatively unknown, and as such exploration work will commence from a very basic level. The Prospecting Work Programme will therefore be designed in phases, each phase conditional on the success of the previous phase and will include:

▪ Data acquisition and a Desktop study

A desktop study of all available data for the area will be undertaken to accumulate as much regional and historical data around the area as possible. This includes published geological reports, infrastructure mapping, satellite imagery and existing geophysical information (if available), both primary (Kimberlite or Lamproite) and secondary (alluvial) diamond deposits will be targeted.

▪ Target Generation and Ground Truthing

If the initial results of the desktop study are positive, further data will be generated through wide spaced grid loam sampling and ground or possibly airborne geophysical work. Targets generated during the sampling and geophysical surveys will be investigated on the ground and tested by drilling if deemed necessary. If any of the exploration targets give a positive result, a drilling program will be undertaken in order to delineate and give a preliminary assessment of the diamond potential of the deposit identified.

▪ Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling

Targets that have been prioritised through detailed loam sampling and ground geophysics will be tested by initial diamond or percussion drilling. If Kimberlite is intersected, samples will be taken for Heavy Metal Abundance (HMA) sampling to extract Kimberlite Indicator Minerals (KIM) such as garnet, chromite, ilmenite and chrome diopside in representative quantities. These will be analysed by electron microprobe for major and selected minor elements and the results will be interpreted to assess diamond potential. Dependent on HMA results, further delineation drilling and micro-diamond (MiDA) sampling would be carried out to further define the deposit and give a better indication of grade.

Positive results from MiDA would be followed by more detailed delineation diamond drilling and geological modelling to assess potential resource tonnage and diamond content. Information gathered during this phase would be used in the decision to embark on additional prospecting and evaluation activities.

Should delineation and initial evaluation of the deposit indicate a sufficient size and grade to warrant further evaluation, an appropriate bulk sampling program will be undertaken in order to establish grade and confirm its viability for mining.

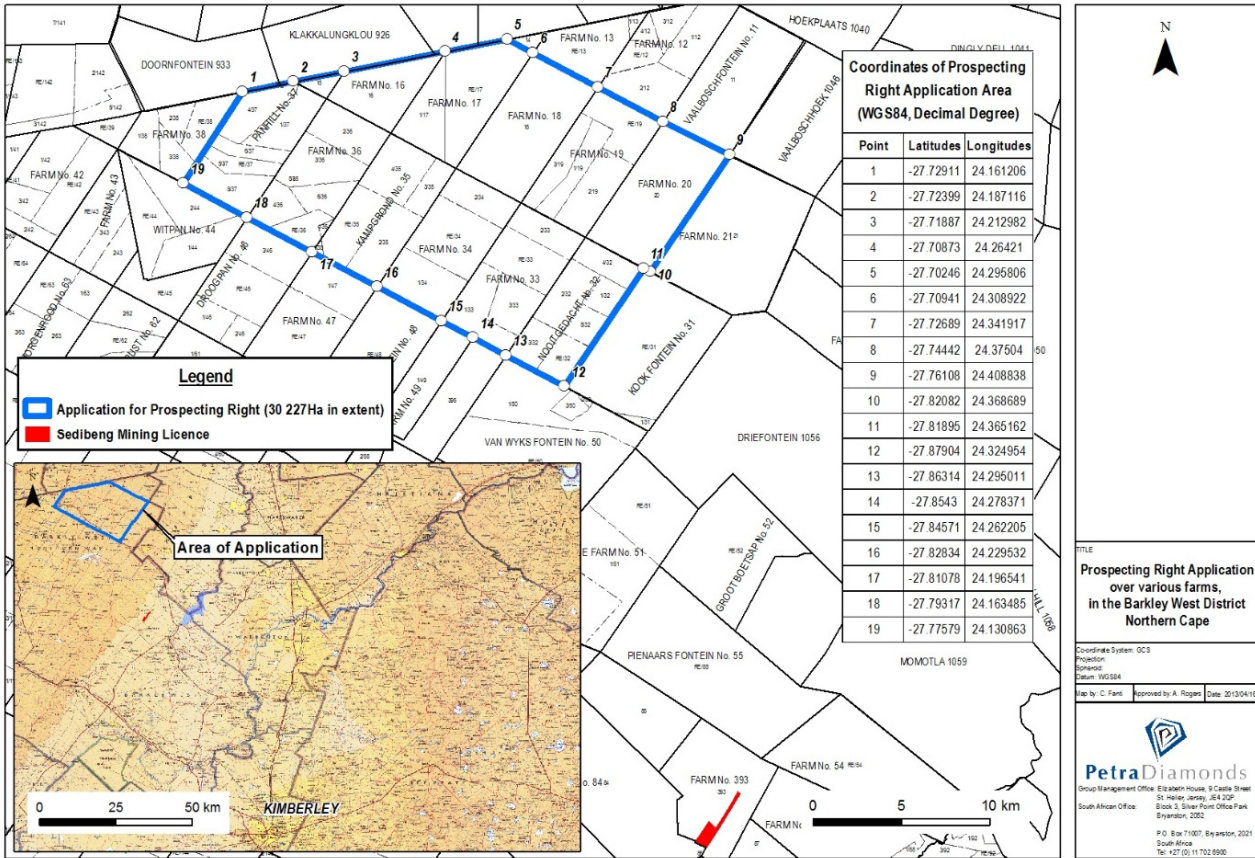


Figure 1: Locality of the area under Application

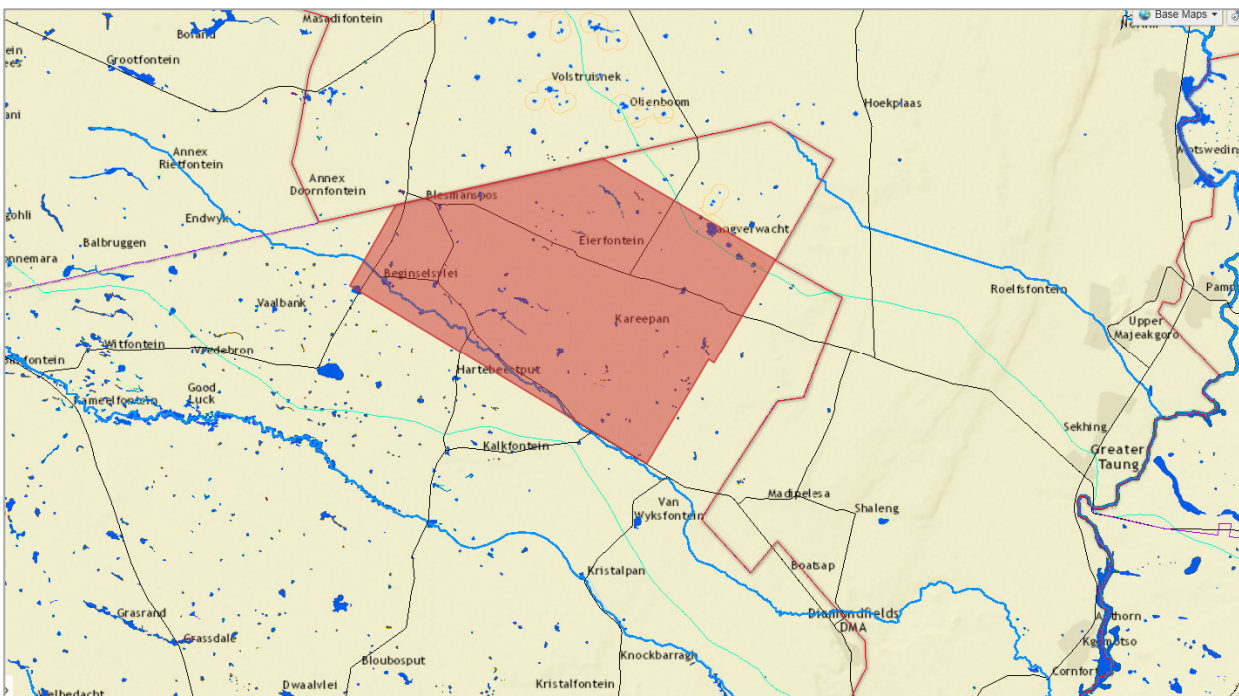


Figure 2: Presence of Water Resources within the area under Application

Required Authorisations

National Environmental Management Act, 1998

Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) requires, upon request by the Minister that an Environmental Management Plan be submitted and that the applicant must notify and consult with Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs). Section 24 of the NEMA requires that activities, which may impact on the environment must obtain an environmental authorisation from a relevant authority before commencing with the activities. Such activities are listed under Regulations Listing Notice 1 Government Notice (GN) 983, Listing Notice 2 GN 984 and Listing Notice GN 985 (dated 4 December 2014) of NEMA. The proposed prospecting activity triggers:

NEMA Government Notice 983: Listing Notice 1:

Activity 12: *“The development of... (xii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; where such development occurs - (a) within a watercourse; ... (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of the watercourse.”*

Activity 19: *“The ..., or dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, , shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from – (i) a watercourse, but excluding where such ... dredging, excavation, removal or moving - ... (c) falls within ambit of activity 21 of this Notice [GN 983], in which case that activity applies.”*

Activity 20: *“Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to prospecting of a mineral resource...”*

Activity 27: *“The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation...”*

Activity 30: *“Any process or activity identified in terms of section 53(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2002 (Act No. 10 of 2004).”* – this activity has been included for the sole purpose of the presence of flora, which may require permits for their removal.

National Water Act, 1998

Chapter 4 of the NWA specifically addresses the use of water and is a tool for an authority to ensure the implementation of the principle that National Government has overall responsibility over water resource management, including the equitable allocation and beneficial use of water in the public interest, a person can only be entitled to use water if the use is permissible under the Act. In general a water use must be licensed unless it is listed in Schedule I, is an existing lawful use, is permissible under a general authorization, or if a responsible authority waives the need for a license. Section 21 of the NWA identifies eleven (11) consumptive and non-consumptive water uses which must be authorized.

The activity triggers:

The activity may trigger water uses in terms of Section 21 (c) and (i) in terms of the NWA: “Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse and altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse”, should the applicant pursue prospecting for alluvial diamonds within the non-perennial riverbeds. This aspect requires further clarification and investigation and will be discussed with the Department of Water and Sanitations (DWS).

Environmental Authorisation Process and Required Reporting

Project Manager: Lizelle Prosch Environmental and Sustainability Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Assessment Practitioner: EnviroGistics (Pty) Ltd

EAP: Ms. Tanja Bekker

Qualification: MSc. Environmental Management (RAU, now Johannesburg University)

Professional Registrations: Certified member of the EAPASA (October 2013); SACNASP: Pr.Sci.Nat. Reg No. 400198/09

Experience: 12 Years

The Purpose of an Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Management Plan

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) provides for the identification of listed activities in terms of Section 24. These activities are promulgated under Regulation 983, 984, and 985 in Government Gazette No. 38282 which was published on 4 December 2014 and came into effect on 8 December 2014. These Regulations repealed Regulations 544 and 545, which were published in Government Gazette No. 33306 on 18 June 2010.

The listed activities require an environmental authorisation, granted by the competent authority prior to commencement of these activities. The impacts of any listed activities must be investigated, assessed and reported to the competent authority before authorisation to commence with such listed activities can be granted. These activities depending on the Listing Notice triggered may require either a Basic Assessment Process (for Listing Notice 1 and 3) or a full Environmental Impact Assessment (for Listing Notice 2).

The said project will trigger activities listed under Listing Notice 1 which makes provision for a Basic Assessment Process. The NEMA prescribes the processes to be followed when compiling the Basic Assessment and the Environmental Management Plan (EMP), in respect of listed activities that forms the legal basis of this authorisation.

The purpose of an Environmental Assessments is to predict the potential impacts associated with any project. These impacts can be both positive and negative. The assessment has to determine the most suitable management measures to reduce adverse impacts, develop project in consultation with all stakeholders and present the outcomes to the decision makers for consideration. The outcome of the assessment should define the Best Practical Environmental Option (BPEO), which is defined in the NEMA as “the option that provides the most benefit or causes the least damage to the environment as a whole, at a cost acceptable to society, in the long-term as well as in the short-term”.

Public Participation Process or Stakeholder Consultation

Purpose of Stakeholder Consultation

The purpose of the stakeholder consultation process is to:

- Engage with stakeholders as part of a process to identify the potential social and environmental impacts which may result from the planned prospecting activities.
- Develop an understanding of the views, concerns and expectations of stakeholders.
- Engage with stakeholders to determine the closure objectives as input into the development of a rehabilitation plan.

Stakeholder Consultation Process

The key objective of public participation during an Environmental Authorisation process is to assist stakeholders to identify issues of concern and suggestions for enhanced benefits, and to comment on the findings of the EIA. The Public Participation Process is an integral part of the EIA process, and continues throughout the EIA process, for this purpose the process is presented in a systematic approach:

- Step 1: Identify of Stakeholders and/or I&APs. Key stakeholders have been identified including:
 - Landowners and/or occupiers of affected land portions.
 - Landowners and/or occupiers located on land portions directly adjacent to the farms where prospecting will take place.
 - Government bodies / organs of state that have jurisdiction over the area where prospecting will take place.
 - Ward Councillors are consulted to ensure that host communities in proximity to the site are afforded the opportunity to participate.
 - The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform are contacted to confirm land claims and if applicable, land claimants will be registered as stakeholders.
 - Associations and non-governmental organisations that might have an interest in the area.
- Step 2: Notification of Stakeholder and or I&APs of the proposed project, via adverts, notices, BIDs to request these parties to register (please see the section on “Be an Integral Part of the Environmental Assessment Process”).
- Step 3: All stakeholders are afforded the opportunity to share their views, raise concerns and clarify their expectations as it relates to the planned prospecting activities. Comments and concerns can be submitted in writing via email or fax to the details provided in this document. A written record of the stakeholder engagement process, the stakeholder comments and concerns will be compiled into a Report on Results of Consultation, and will be submitted to the DMR for consideration. All registered stakeholders will be provided with written feedback to address any questions and concerns.
- Step 4: I&APs are provided with the opportunity to review documents and comments on these. I&APs will be provided with 30 days to comment on the draft reports.
- Step 5: All registered stakeholders will be informed of the department’s decision regarding whether a prospecting right was granted or not.

Be an Integral Part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process

Public involvement is an essential part of any environmental assessment process. All comments will be recorded and presented to the project team and regulatory authorities. You will receive feedback on how your comments have been taken into account and the outcome of the assessment. You will further receive updates on the status of the project.

How to Register and get involved?

Parties wishing to register as Interested and Affected Parties (“I&APs”), who wish to participate by contributing comments, or require additional information, should please register or submit their correspondence in writing to reach EnviroGistics no later than **thirty (30) days** after the issue of this notice (**14-16 April 2015**). Please refer to the Registration Form attached. All relevant comments received by **18 May 2015** will be incorporated into a Basic Assessment Report, which will be made available to all registered I&APs for review and comment.

Project Timeframes and Opportunities for Involvement

Action	On or Before	Comment
Register as a stakeholder	18 May 2015	While care has been taken to I&APs, should there be other stakeholders you would like to be involved in the process, please send their details to the email address above
Stakeholder Meeting	20-21 April 2015	A site visit will be undertaken during this time. The project team will endeavour to reach and consult with each landowner in person.
Review of Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Plan	19 April 2015	All registered stakeholders will be afforded the opportunity to review and comment on the Draft Report.
Submit comments and concerns	18 May 2015	All comments and concerns submitted by this date will be accepted, responded to and included in the Report on Results of Consultation

Registration Form

Name:		Surname:	
Title:		Initials:	
Organisation / interest:		Capacity (e.g. Chairperson):	
Postal / Residential address			
		Area:	Code:
Contact details	Tel:	()	
	Fax:	()	
	Mobile:	()	
	Email:		
Please mark with an X to indicate whether you would like to participate in the process:			Yes
			No
Preferred method of communication	Email	Fax	Post
Date commented	(DD / MM / YYYY)		
What is your main area of interest with regard to the proposed project?			
What are your points of concern or support for this project?			
Please indicate in which aspects you would require more information			
Please indicate the contact details of any I&APs whom you think should be contacted			
Name:		Surname:	
Tel:	()	Fax:	()
Mobile:	()	Email:	
<p>In order to be registered as an I&AP for this project, fax, mail, or e-mail the completed registration form on or before 18 May 2015 to EnviroGistics:</p> <p>Contact Details: Ms Tanja Bekker PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733 Fax: 086 551 5233 Tel No: 082 412 1799 E-mail: tanja@envirogistics.co.za</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Thank you for your participation.</p>			



LANDOWNER CONSENT

In support of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (“MPRDA”) and the required Basic Assessment Application, in terms of Regulation 982 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998 (“NEMA”)) for activities triggered in terms of Listing Notice 1.

(Note on 8 December 2014, prospecting activities are now subjected to an Environmental Authorisation in terms of the NEMA. The Department of Mineral Resources remains the Competent Authority for the issuing of the decision on the Prospecting Right and associated Environmental Applications).

I,, authorised representative of (hereafter referred to as the “Land Owner”), hereby confirms that the Land Owner has been informed of the proposed activity as described hereafter:

Application for the rights to prospect for Diamonds (in Kimberlite, Code DK, Type D) and Diamonds (Alluvial, Coad DA, Type D), in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), by Finch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd. The Prospecting Activities will include both non-invasive activities (data acquisition, desktop studies and ground trothing) and invasive activities (scout- and delineation drilling).

We,, as the registered Land Owner, hereby give the right of access to lands listed here, of which we are the owner, for the purpose of conducting the necessary environmental investigations, surveying, and design investigations.

We, agree / do not agree (*please indicate*), that the said activity may be undertaken on our property as listed below.

The farms owned by the “Land Owner” are:

Farm Name	ID	Landownership (Y/N)
Panhill 37 Portion 0	C00700000000003700000	
Panhill 37 Portion 1	C00700000000003700001	
Panhill 37 Portion 3	C00700000000003700003	
Panhill 37 Portion 4	C00700000000003700004	
Panhill 37 Portion 5	C00700000000003700005	
Panhill 37 Portion 6	C00700000000003700006	
Kampgrond 35 Portion 0	C00700000000003500000	
Kampgrond 35 Portion 2	C00700000000003500002	
Kampgrond 35 Portion 3	C00700000000003500003	
Kampgrond 35 Portion 4	C00700000000003500004	

Farm Name	ID	Landownership (Y/N)
Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 0	C00700000000003200000	
Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 1	C00700000000003200001	
Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 2		
Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 3	C00700000000003200003	
Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 4	C00700000000003200004	
Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 5	C00700000000003200005	
Farm 16	C00700000000001600000	
Farm 17 Portion 0	C00700000000001700000	
Farm 17 Portion 1	C00700000000001700001	
Farm 18	C00700000000001800000	
Farm 19 Portion 0	C00700000000001900000	
Farm 19 Portion 1	C00700000000001900001	
Farm 19 Portion 2	C00700000000001900002	
Farm 19 Portion 3	C00700000000001900003	
Farm 20 Portion 0	C00700000000002000000	
Farm 20 Portion 1	C00700000000002000001	
Farm 20 Portion 2	C00700000000002000002	
Farm 20 Portion 3	C00700000000002000003	
Farm 33 Portion 0	C00700000000003300000	
Farm 33 Portion 1	C00700000000003300001	
Farm 33 Portion 2	C00700000000003300002	
Farm 33 Portion 3	C00700000000003300003	
Farm 34 Portion 0	C00700000000003400000	
Farm 34 Portion 1	C00700000000003400001	
Farm 34 Portion 2	C00700000000003400002	
Farm 36 Portion 0	C00700000000003600000	
Farm 36 Portion 1	C00700000000003600001	

Farm Name	ID	Landownership (Y/N)
Farm 36 Portion 2	C00700000000003600002	
Farm 36 Portion 3	C00700000000003600003	
Farm 36 Portion 4	C00700000000003600004	
Farm 36 Portion 5	C00700000000003600005	
Farm 36 Portion 6	C00700000000003600006	

.....
Signature of Landowner

.....
Date (yyyy/mm/dd)



PetraDiamonds

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION IN TERMS OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE 982 AND GOVERNMENT 983 (LISTING NOTICE 1) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND POTENTIAL WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998

DMR Ref No: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR

PETRA DIAMONDS: FINSCH DIAMOND MINE – ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) wishes to apply for the rights to prospect for Diamonds (in Kimberlite, Code DK, Type D) and Diamonds (Alluvial, Coad DA, Type D), in terms of Section 12 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), which will include both non-invasive activities (data acquisition, desktop studies and ground trothing) and invasive activities (scout- and delineation drilling).

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area. The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Notice is hereby given of a joint Public Participation Process in terms of:

- The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA)
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA)

Application for Environmental Authorization and Water Use License to undertake the following activities:

- NEMA Government Notice 983, Listing Notice 1: 12, 19, 20, 27, and 30
- NWA, Section 21: Water Uses 21 (c) and (i)

Regulatory Authority: Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

In terms of the Government Notice 982, the applicant must conduct a Basic Assessment Application Process and notify Stakeholders of such an application.

Parties wishing to register as Interested and Affected Parties ("I&APs"), who wish to participate by contributing comments, or require additional information, should please register or submit their correspondence in writing, no later than thirty (30) days after the issue of this notice (**18 May 2015**). All relevant comments received within this time will be incorporated into the EIA Process, which will be made available to all registered I&APs for review.

Date of Publication of Advertisement: 16 April 2015

Contact Details: Ms Tanja Bekker

PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733 | **Fax:** 086 551 5233 | **Tel No:** 082 412 1799 | **E-mail:** tanja@envirogistics.co.za

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:39 AM
To: 'obed.nemaorani@dmr.gov.za'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Obed,

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kamgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

We are flying to Kimberly on 20 and 21 April 2015 and was hoping that you could avail yourself to meet with us on Tuesday, 21 April 2015 in the afternoon to discuss the proposed project and your views on the way forward.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management

Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799

Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

Tanja Bekker

From: Obed Nemaorani <Obed.Nemaorani@dmr.gov.za>
To: Tanja Bekker
Sent: 14 April 2015 02:55 PM
Subject: Read: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)

Your message

To: Obed Nemaorani
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Sent: Tuesday, April 14, 2015 10:38:46 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Tuesday, April 14, 2015 2:53:34 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <diana@bathoearth.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 06:06 PM
To: Obed.Nemaorani@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Good Day Mr. Nemaorani,

This e-mail has reference to the proposed Finch Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application, approximately 18km north of Reivilo, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Northern Cape. Attached also again the the BID as e-mailed by Tanja Bekker from Envirologistics.

We tried phoning you today (14 April 2015), however the incoming callbox was full, hence could also not leave a message.

Ms Bekker is visiting the study area next week, and would also like to meet with you **next week Tuesday 21 April 2015 at 14h00** in order to discuss the proposed project and the way-forward.

- Herewith a request for a meeting to be held between yourself (DMR - Northern Cape) and Ms Tanja Bekker (Environmental Consultant - Envirologistics).

Please can you provide feedback as to your availability and alternative contact details.

Looking forward in hearing from you.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <diana@bathoearth.co.za>
Sent: 15 April 2015 04:28 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Fw: Read: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Attachments: ATT00327.txt

From: [Obed Nemaorani](#)
Sent: Wednesday, April 15, 2015 8:23 AM
To: [Diana Verster](#)
Subject: Read: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Your message

To: Obed Nemaorani
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Sent: Tuesday, April 14, 2015 6:05:43 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, April 15, 2015 8:22:51 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <bathoeath@lantic.net>
Sent: 15 April 2015 04:27 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Fw: Read: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Attachments: ATT00295.txt

From: [Mmannuku Manyeneng](#)
Sent: Wednesday, April 15, 2015 8:16 AM
To: [Diana Verster](#)
Subject: Read: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Your message

To: Mmannuku Manyeneng
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Sent: Tuesday, April 14, 2015 9:43:01 PM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria

was read on Wednesday, April 15, 2015 8:20:14 AM (UTC+02:00) Harare, Pretoria.

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <diana@bathoearth.co.za>
Sent: 16 April 2015 02:16 PM
To: Diana Verster; Obed.Nemaorani@dmr.gov.za
Cc: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Re: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Good Day Mr Nemaorani,

With reference to the e-mail below, please can you assist with providing details as to your availability for next week Tuesday in order for the consultants to discuss the proposed prospecting application. Your assistance there-to is greatly appreciated.

Hence please can you provide alternative contact details, for we have no luck in reaching you via phone.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Tuesday, April 14, 2015 6:05 PM
To: Obed.Nemaorani@dmr.gov.za
Cc: [Tanja Bekker](#)
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Good Day Mr. Nemaorani,

This e-mail has reference to the proposed Finch Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application, approximately 18km north of Reivilo, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Northern Cape. Attached also again the the BID as e-mailed by Tanja Bekker from Envirologistics.

We tried phoning you today (14 April 2015), however the incoming callbox was full, hence could also not leave a message.

Ms Bekker is visiting the study area next week, and would also like to meet with you **next week Tuesday 21 April 2015 at 14h00** in order to discuss the proposed project and the way-forward.

- Herewith a request for a meeting to be held between yourself (DMR - Northern Cape) and Ms Tanja Bekker (Environmental Consultant - Envirologistics).

Please can you provide feedback as to your availability and alternative contact details.

Looking forward in hearing from you.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Best Wishes,
Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

“Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment.”

Tanja Bekker

From: Mazwi Raquel Nomathemba (KBY) <MazwiR@dws.gov.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 01:50 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Read: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting
Attachments: Read: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting (6.14 KB)
Importance: High

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 14 April 2015 06:11 PM
To: MazwiR@dws.gov.za; AbrahamsA@dwa.gov.za
Cc: Tanja Bekker; franksI@dwa.gov.za
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Good Day Ms Mazwi

This e-mail has reference to the proposed Fince Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application, approximately 18km north of Reivilo, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Northern Cape. Attached also again the the BID as e-mailed by Tanja Bekker from Envirogistics.

We tried phoning you today (14 April 2015), however could not get hold of you, hence could also not leave a message.

Ms Bekker is visiting the study area next week, and would also like to meet with you **next week Tuesday 21 April 2015 at 12h30** in order to discuss the proposed project and the water use license application involved.

- Herewith a request for a meeting to be held between yourself (DWA - Northern Cape) and Ms Tanja Bekker (Environmental Consultant - Envirogistics).

Please can you provide feedback as to your availability and alternative contact details.

Looking forward in hearing from you.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Abrahams Abe (KBY) <AbrahamsA@dws.gov.za>
Sent: 15 April 2015 08:36 AM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Read: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting
Attachments: Read: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting (5.25 KB)
Importance: High

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

Tanja Bekker

From: Abrahams Abe (KBY) <AbrahamsA@dws.gov.za>
Sent: 15 April 2015 08:38 AM
To: Mahunonyane Moses (KBY)
Cc: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Subject: FW: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting

Importance: High

Dear Sir

Kindly note email for your attention and action

Lindiwe Franks
Office of the Provincial Head: Northern Cape
28 Central Roads, Beaconsfield Kby
Tel: 053 830 8804
Fax to email: 086 547 2792

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY



water & sanitation

Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

What if this was . . .



. . . the last

From: Tanja Bekker [mailto:tanja@envirogistics.co.za]
Sent: 14 April 2015 09:30 AM
To: Abrahams Abe (KBY); Franks Lindiwe; Mazwi Raquel Nomathemba (KBY)
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting
Importance: High

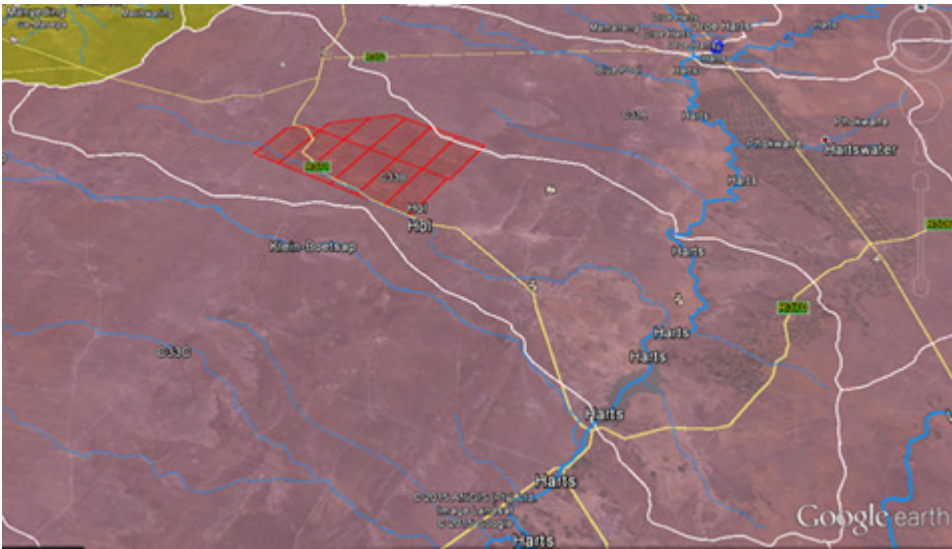
Dear Mr. Abrahams, Franks and Mazwi,

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA").

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

The area is located within the Quarternary Catchment C33B (please see figure below).



Due to the nature of the prospecting activities, there may be a requirements by the DWS for a NWA Process in terms of Section 21. We would like to meet with the relevant official to discuss the project and the departments' requirements.

We are flying to Kimberly on 20 and 21 April 2015 and was hoping that you could avail yourself to meet with us on Tuesday, 21 April 2015 in the afternoon to discuss the proposed project and your views on the way forward.

I have tried contacting your department, but the lines are engaged, therefore I hope you find this email in order.

Please give me a call should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

Tanja Bekker

From: Franks Lindiwe <FranksL@dws.gov.za>
Sent: 15 April 2015 09:01 AM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Read: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting
Attachments: Read: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting (5.91 KB)
Importance: High

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

Tanja Bekker

From: Msomi Andisa (KBY) <MsomiA@dws.gov.za>
Sent: 16 April 2015 09:31 AM
To: tanja@envirologistics.co.za; lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: Prospecting Right Application DWS Initiation Meeting

Good day,

I will be able to assist you with the meeting. Tuesday, 21 April 2015, at our offices at 10:00.

Regards,

Andisa Msomi Cand.Sci.Nat.

Department of Water & Sanitation: (KBY)

Graduate Trainee: Water Quality Management

Tel: +27 53 836 7609 | **Fax:** +27 53 830 8825 | **Postal Address:** Private Bag X6101, Kimberley, 8300

Physical Address: 28 Central Road, Beaconsfield, Kimberley | **Email:** msomia@dwa.gov.za



Dilligentia Cresco

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 11:30 AM
To: 'biancaesterhuizen@dikgatlong.co.za'; 'munman@dikgatlong.co.za'; 'dikgatlong@lantic.net'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'
Subject: FW: RE: Finch Prospecting Right Background Information Document
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Attention Ms Tsinyane,

As the Acting Municipal Manager of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, we would like to provide you with the following information for your comment.

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 12:21 PM
To: 'MunMan@dikgatlong.co.za'; 'dikgatlong@lantic.net'; 'CorpMan@dikgatlong.co.za'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'
Subject: FW: RE: Finch Prospecting Right Background Information Document
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Dear Ms. Tsinyane (Attention: the Municipal Manager – to start next week Mr. Moeketsi)

Thank you very much for taking my call earlier.

As the Acting Municipal Manager of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, we would like to provide you with the following information for your comment. As per our discussion, please would you forward this information onto the new Municipal Manager who will start duties next week, Mr. Moeketsi)?

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (“MPRDA”). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources (“DMR” or “the department”) on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (“NEMA”). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management

Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics

PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733

Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za

Cell: 082 412 1799

Fax: 086 551 5233

“Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment.”

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 02:07 PM
To: 'MunMan@dikgatlong.co.za'; 'dikgatlong@lantic.net'; 'CorpMan@dikgatlong.co.za'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'
Subject: RE: RE: Finch Prospecting Right Background Information Document
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Dear Ms. Tsinyane – herewith the resend of the email, as per our conversation earlier.

From: Tanja Bekker [mailto:tanja@envirogistics.co.za]
Sent: 14 April 2015 12:21 PM
To: 'MunMan@dikgatlong.co.za'; 'dikgatlong@lantic.net'; 'CorpMan@dikgatlong.co.za'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'
Subject: FW: RE: Finch Prospecting Right Background Information Document

Dear Ms. Tsinyane (Attention: the Municipal Manager – to start next week Mr. Moeketsi)

Thank you very much for taking my call earlier.

As the Acting Municipal Manager of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, we would like to provide you with the following information for your comment. As per our discussion, please would you forward this information onto the new Municipal Manager who will start duties next week, Mr. Moeketsi)?

Finch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (“MPRDA”). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources (“DMR” or “the department”) on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (“NEMA”). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

“Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment.”

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 09:44 AM
To: dwerth@ncpg.gov.za
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Doreen,

Thank you very much for your time earlier.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

On 8 December 2014, prospecting activities are now subjected to an Environmental Authorisation in terms of the NEMA. The Department of Mineral Resources remains the Competent Authority for the issuing of the decision on the Prospecting Right and associated Environmental Applications. As per our discussion, there is still some uncertainty regarding the departmental consultation channels, you will however consult within the NCDENC and ensure that the relevant authority comment on this process.

Attached please find the BID for your comment.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker

*MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09*



EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:21 AM
To: 'dwerth@ncpg.gov.za'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Doreen

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:41 AM
To: pkegakilwe@ncpg.gov.za; dmatlhaku@agri.ncape.gov.za
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Mr. Kegakilwe,

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 11:27 AM
To: 'kenneth.lucas@fbdm.co.za'; 'segametsi.mocumi@fbdm.co.za';
'natasha.april@fbdm.co.za'; 'cathy.hoffmann@fbdm.co.za'
Subject: RE: Finch Prospecting Right Background Information Document
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Dear All,

As the Frances Baard District Municipality Representatives, we would like to provide you with the following information for your comment.

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management

Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics

PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733

Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za

Cell: 082 412 1799

Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:22 AM
To: jonathan.mpahlele@labour.gov.za
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Jonathan

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 14 April 2015 09:43 PM
To: kcmajila@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: Tanja Bekker; mamanyeneng@ruraldevelopment.gov.za;
ytshayingca@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf; Letter for fax_Land Claims_20150414_F.docx

Good Day Ms Kele Majila

This e-mail has reference to the proposed Fince Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application, approximately 18km north of Reivilo, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Northern Cape. Attached also again the the BID as e-mailed by Tanja Bekker from Envirogistics.

We tried phoning you today (14 April 2015), however could not get hold of you, hence could also not leave a message.

Ms Bekker is visiting the study area next week, and would also like to meet with you **next week Tuesday 21 April 2015 at 15h30** in order to discuss the proposed project and the specific properties that is state owned. Envirogistics also e-mailed Mr Olivier (letter attached) in order to confirm any land claims on the said properties.

- Herewith a request for a meeting to be held between yourself (DWA - Northern Cape) and Ms Tanja Bekker (Environmental Consultant - Envirogistics).

Please can you provide feedback as to your availability and alternative contact details.

Looking forward in hearing from you.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 16 April 2015 02:12 PM
To: Diana Verster; kcmajila@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: Tanja Bekker; mamanyeneng@ruraldevelopment.gov.za;
ytshayingca@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Re: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Good Day Ms Majila,

With reference to the e-mail below, please can you assist with providing details as to your availability for next week Tuesday in order for the consultants to discuss the proposed prospecting application. Your assistance there-to is greatly appreciated.

Hence please can you provide alternative contact details, for we have no luck in reaching you via phone.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Tuesday, April 14, 2015 9:43 PM
To: kcmajila@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: [Tanja Bekker](#) ; mamanyeneng@ruraldevelopment.gov.za ; ytshayingca@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Good Day Ms Kele Majila

This e-mail has reference to the proposed Fince Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application, approximately 18km north of Reivilo, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Northern Cape. Attached also again the the BID as e-mailed by Tanja Bekker from Envirologistics.

We tried phoning you today (14 April 2015), however could not get hold of you, hence could also not leave a message.

Ms Bekker is visiting the study area next week, and would also like to meet with you **next week Tuesday 21 April 2015 at 15h30** in order to discuss the proposed project and the specific properties that is state owned. Envirologistics also e-mailed Mr Olivier (letter attached) in order to confirm any land claims on the said properties.

- Herewith a request for a meeting to be held between yourself (DWA - Northern Cape) and Ms Tanja Bekker (Environmental Consultant - Envirogistics).

Please can you provide feedback as to your availability and alternative contact details.

Looking forward in hearing from you.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:07 AM
To: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Mrs. Smuts

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

Tanja Bekker

From: Kathryn Smuts <ksmuts@sahra.org.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:11 AM
To: Tanja Bekker; Phillip Hine
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: Re: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)

Good day,

Please create a case for this application on SAHRIS (<http://www.sahra.org.za/sahris/>).

Please remove my name from your I&AP and stakeholder databases as I am no longer a heritage officer at SAHRA. Your officer will assign themselves to the case once it is loaded.

Kind regards,
Katie Smuts

Manager: National Inventory Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency
111 Harrington Street
PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000,
South Africa
E-mail: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Phone : +27 (0)21 462 4502
Fax : +27 (0)21 462 4509
Web : www.sahra.org.za

From: "Tanja Bekker" <tanja@envirologistics.co.za>
To: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Sent: Tuesday, 14 April, 2015 10:06:32 AM
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)

Dear Mrs. Smuts

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:58 AM
To: 'kagisho300@gmail.com'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Mr. Rifles,

As the Ward Councillor for Ward 6 within the Dikgatlong Local Municipality we would like to provide you with the following information. Thank you for taking my call earlier.

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799

Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

Tanja Bekker

From: kagisho300@gmail.com
Sent: 13 April 2015 11:26 AM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Checked: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)

Recipient: kagisho300@gmail.com

Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)

Dear Mr. Rifles, As the Ward Councillor for Ward 6 within the Dikgatlong Local Municipality we would like to provide you with the following information. Thank you for taking my call earlier. Finsch Di

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 16 April 2015 05:49 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Fw: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Thursday, April 16, 2015 2:39 PM
To: adeldempers@gmail.com
Subject: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

Good Day Mr. Boshoff

As telephonically discussed on 15 April 2015, Finch Diamond Mine has applied for a new prospecting application on various properties within the Barkley West District. This e-mail serves to inform you of the proposed new prospecting rights application, near Reivilo, Northern Cape. Envirogistics has been appointed as the independent Environmental consultant. Please find herewith attached the following supporting documents.

- Background Information Document
- Registration Sheet
- Locality Map

This e-mail also serves as a notification of the proposed prospecting application as an *affected landowner*. As provided by the title deed search your property is as follows:

- **Farm 19 Portion 0, portion 2, Farm 33 Portion 2. Farm 34 Portion 2**

Please can you confirm if this is correct?.

Also attached is the *letter of consent*. Please can you have a look at this? The letter of consent provides you with an opportunity to agree or disagree with the project.

Should you wish to participate in this prospecting application, please register as an interested and/or affected party by completing the enclosed reply sheet. Meanwhile, should you have any queries, please feel free to contact us, at Tanja Bekker - PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733 Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za, Cell: 082 412 1799, Fax: 086 551 5233 We look forward to receiving your comments.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 16 April 2015 05:49 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Fw: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Thursday, April 16, 2015 2:32 PM
To: maniewolf@gmail.com
Subject: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

Good Day Mr. de Jager

As telephonically discussed on 15 April 2015, Finch Diamond Mine has applied for a new prospecting application on various properties within the Barkley West District. This e-mail serves to inform you of the proposed new prospecting rights application, near Reivilo, Northern Cape. Envirogistics has been appointed as the independent Environmental consultant. Please find herewith attached the following supporting documents.

- Background Information Document
- Registration Sheet
- Locality Map

This e-mail also serves as a notification of the proposed prospecting application as an *affected landowner*. As provided by the title deed search your property is as follows:

- **Kamprond 35 Portion 0**

Please can you confirm if this is correct?.

Also attached is the *letter of consent*. Please can you have a look at this? The letter of consent provides you with an opportunity to agree or disagree with the project.

Should you wish to participate in this prospecting application, please register as an interested and/or affected party by completing the enclosed reply sheet. Meanwhile, should you have any queries, please feel free to contact us, at Tanja Bekker - PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733 Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za, Cell: 082 412 1799, Fax: 086 551 5233 We look forward to receiving your comments.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 16 April 2015 05:48 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Fw: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Thursday, April 16, 2015 2:40 PM
To: francoistrust@gmail.com
Subject: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

Good Day Francois

Finch Diamond Mine has applied for a new prospecting application on various properties within the Barkley West District. This e-mail serves to inform you of the proposed new prospecting rights application, near Reivilo, Northern Cape. Envirogistics has been appointed as the independent Environmental consultant. Please find herewith attached the following supporting documents.

- Background Information Document
- Registration Sheet
- Locality Map

Should you wish to participate in this prospecting application, please register as an interested and/or affected party by completing the enclosed reply sheet. Meanwhile, should you have any queries, please feel free to contact us, at Tanja Bekker - PO Box 22014, Helderkruin, 1733 Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za, Cell: 082 412 1799, Fax: 086 551 5233 We look forward to receiving your comments.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 16 April 2015 05:49 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Fw: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Thursday, April 16, 2015 2:37 PM
To: bruce@swf1.co.za
Subject: EIA: Finch Propsecting Application

Good Day Mr. Hunt

As telephonically discussed on 15 April 2015, Finch Diamond Mine has applied for a new prospecting application on various properties within the Barkley West District. This e-mail serves to inform you of the proposed new prospecting rights application, near Reivilo, Northern Cape. Envirogistics has been appointed as the independent Environmental consultant. Please find herewith attached the following supporting documents.

- Background Information Document
- Registration Sheet
- Locality Map

This e-mail also serves as a notification of the proposed prospecting application as an *affected landowner*. As provided by the title deed search your property is as follows:

- Farm 20 Portion 0

Please can you confirm if this is correct? You also have property adjasent to the site refferd to as, Farm No 21.

Also attached is the *letter of consent*. Please can you have a look at this? The letter of consent provides you with an opportunity to agree or disagree with the project.

Should you wish to participate in this prospecting application, please register as an interested and/or affected party by completing the enclosed reply sheet. Meanwhile, should you have any queries, please feel free to contact us, at Tanja Bekker - PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733 Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za, Cell: 082 412 1799, Fax: 086 551 5233 We look forward to receiving your comments.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 16 April 2015 05:49 PM
To: Tanja Bekker
Subject: Fw: EIA: Finch Prospecting

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Thursday, April 16, 2015 2:34 PM
To: doxadeogh@gmail.com
Subject: EIA: Finch Prospecting

Good Day Mr. Jooste

As telephonically discussed on 15 April 2015, Finch Diamond Mine has applied for a new prospecting application on various properties within the Barkley West District. This e-mail serves to inform you of the proposed new prospecting rights application, near Reivilo, Northern Cape. Envirogistics has been appointed as the independent Environmental consultant. Please find herewith attached the following supporting documents.

- Background Information Document
- Registration Sheet
- Locality Map

This e-mail also serves as a notification of the proposed prospecting application as an *affected landowner*. As provided by the title deed search your property is as follows:

- **Farm 18**

Please can you confirm if this is correct?.

Also attached is the *letter of consent*. Please can you have a look at this? The letter of consent provides you with an opportunity to agree or disagree with the project.

Should you wish to participate in this prospecting application, please register as an interested and/or affected party by completing the enclosed reply sheet. Meanwhile, should you have any queries, please feel free to contact us, at Tanja Bekker - PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733 Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za, Cell: 082 412 1799, Fax: 086 551 5233 We look forward to receiving your comments.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 16 April 2015 02:12 PM
To: Diana Verster; kcmajila@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: Tanja Bekker; mamanyeneng@ruraldevelopment.gov.za;
ytshayingca@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Re: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Good Day Ms Majila,

With reference to the e-mail below, please can you assist with providing details as to your availability for next week Tuesday in order for the consultants to discuss the proposed prospecting application. Your assistance there-to is greatly appreciated.

Hence please can you provide alternative contact details, for we have no luck in reaching you via phone.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

From: [Diana Verster](#)
Sent: Tuesday, April 14, 2015 9:43 PM
To: kcmajila@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: [Tanja Bekker](#) ; mamanyeneng@ruraldevelopment.gov.za ; ytshayingca@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application

Good Day Ms Kele Majila

This e-mail has reference to the proposed Fince Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application, approximately 18km north of Reivilo, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Northern Cape. Attached also again the the BID as e-mailed by Tanja Bekker from Envirologistics.

We tried phoning you today (14 April 2015), however could not get hold of you, hence could also not leave a message.

Ms Bekker is visiting the study area next week, and would also like to meet with you **next week Tuesday 21 April 2015 at 15h30** in order to discuss the proposed project and the specific properties that is state owned. Envirologistics also e-mailed Mr Olivier (letter attached) in order to confirm any land claims on the said properties.

- Herewith a request for a meeting to be held between yourself (DWA - Northern Cape) and Ms Tanja Bekker (Environmental Consultant - Envirogistics).

Please can you provide feedback as to your availability and alternative contact details.

Looking forward in hearing from you.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net

Tanja Bekker

From: Diana Verster <dianav@lantic.net>
Sent: 14 April 2015 09:43 PM
To: kcmajila@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: Tanja Bekker; mamanyeneng@ruraldevelopment.gov.za;
ytshayingca@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Request for Meeting: Finch Prospecting Right Application
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf; Letter for fax_Land Claims_20150414_F.docx

Good Day Ms Kele Majila

This e-mail has reference to the proposed Fince Diamond Mine Prospecting Right Application, approximately 18km north of Reivilo, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Northern Cape. Attached also again the the BID as e-mailed by Tanja Bekker from Envirogistics.

We tried phoning you today (14 April 2015), however could not get hold of you, hence could also not leave a message.

Ms Bekker is visiting the study area next week, and would also like to meet with you **next week Tuesday 21 April 2015 at 15h30** in order to discuss the proposed project and the specific properties that is state owned. Envirogistics also e-mailed Mr Olivier (letter attached) in order to confirm any land claims on the said properties.

- Herewith a request for a meeting to be held between yourself (DWA - Northern Cape) and Ms Tanja Bekker (Environmental Consultant - Envirogistics).

Please can you provide feedback as to your availability and alternative contact details.

Looking forward in hearing from you.

Regards

Diana Verster

MA Geography and Environmental Management

Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

BATHO EARTH

CELL +27 073 1577362

FAX 0878074536

Postnet Private Suit 415, Private Bag x8, ELARDUSPARK, 0047

E-MAIL dianav@lantic.net



PetraDiamonds

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Application Basic Assessment Report and EMP
Date: 16 April 2015

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: NC30/1/1/2/11590PR
Version: Draft

Annexure D: Land Claims Request Letter

Subject: Land Claim Enquiry

Dear Mr Oliver

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR") on the 20th of February 2015 (DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR).

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality.

The farms being applied for include:

Panhill 37 Portion 0	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 0	Farm 20 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 1	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 1	Farm 20 Portion 1
Panhill 37 Portion 3	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 2	Farm 20 Portion 2
Panhill 37 Portion 4	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 3	Farm 20 Portion 3
Panhill 37 Portion 5	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 4	Farm 33 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 6	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 5	Farm 33 Portion 1
Kampgrond 35 Portion 0	Farm 16	Farm 33 Portion 2
Kampgrond 35 Portion 2	Farm 18	Farm 33 Portion 3
Kampgrond 35 Portion 3	Farm 19 Portion 0	Farm 34 Portion 0
Kampgrond 35 Portion 4	Farm 19 Portion 1	Farm 34 Portion 1
Farm 17 Portion 0	Farm 19 Portion 2	Farm 34 Portion 2
Farm 17 Portion 1	Farm 19 Portion 3	Farm 36

It is kindly requested that your Department confirm any current land claims which may affect the above-mentioned land portions. It will further be greatly appreciated if you could provide the name and contact details of the case officers dealing with such claims so we may contact these persons in an effort to inform claimants of the proposed prospecting activities.

We look forward to your response

Best Wishes



Tanja Bekker

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 17 April 2015 11:05 AM
To: 'ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za'
Cc: 'lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za'; 'Diana Verster'
Subject: Land Claim Enquiry
Attachments: Read Land Claim Enquiry.msg; Land Claim Enquiry Fax_proof.pdf; Letter for fax_Land Claims_20150414_F.pdf; Letter_Land Claims_20150414_F.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Mr Oliver

As per our discussion earlier this week. I hope that you have been able to resolve your IT constraints on your side.

For your record, I am attaching the letter emailed to you earlier this week, as well as the fax and proof of submission.

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR") on the 20th of February 2015 (DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR).

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality.

The farms being applied for include:

Panhill 37 Portion 0	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 0	Farm 20 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 1	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 1	Farm 20 Portion 1
Panhill 37 Portion 3	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 2	Farm 20 Portion 2
Panhill 37 Portion 4	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 3	Farm 20 Portion 3
Panhill 37 Portion 5	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 4	Farm 33 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 6	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 5	Farm 33 Portion 1
Kampgrond 35 Portion 0	Farm 16	Farm 33 Portion 2
Kampgrond 35 Portion 2	Farm 18	Farm 33 Portion 3
Kampgrond 35 Portion 3	Farm 19 Portion 0	Farm 34 Portion 0
Kampgrond 35 Portion 4	Farm 19 Portion 1	Farm 34 Portion 1
Farm 17 Portion 0	Farm 19 Portion 2	Farm 34 Portion 2
Farm 17 Portion 1	Farm 19 Portion 3	Farm 36

It is kindly requested that you Department confirm any current land claims which may affect the above-mentioned land portions. It will further be greatly appreciated if you could provide the name and contact details of the case officers dealing with such claims so we may contact these persons in an effort to inform claimants of the proposed prospecting activities.

Would it be possible to provide us with the details on these farms as soon as practically possible?

Kind Regards

Tanja

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

“Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment.”

Subject: Land Claim Enquiry

Dear Mr Oliver

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR") on the 20th of February 2015 (DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR).

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality.

The farms being applied for include:

Panhill 37 Portion 0	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 0	Farm 20 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 1	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 1	Farm 20 Portion 1
Panhill 37 Portion 3	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 2	Farm 20 Portion 2
Panhill 37 Portion 4	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 3	Farm 20 Portion 3
Panhill 37 Portion 5	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 4	Farm 33 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 6	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 5	Farm 33 Portion 1
Kampgrond 35 Portion 0	Farm 16	Farm 33 Portion 2
Kampgrond 35 Portion 2	Farm 18	Farm 33 Portion 3
Kampgrond 35 Portion 3	Farm 19 Portion 0	Farm 34 Portion 0
Kampgrond 35 Portion 4	Farm 19 Portion 1	Farm 34 Portion 1
Farm 17 Portion 0	Farm 19 Portion 2	Farm 34 Portion 2
Farm 17 Portion 1	Farm 19 Portion 3	Farm 36

It is kindly requested that your Department confirm any current land claims which may affect the above-mentioned land portions. It will further be greatly appreciated if you could provide the name and contact details of the case officers dealing with such claims so we may contact these persons in an effort to inform claimants of the proposed prospecting activities.

We look forward to your response

Best Wishes



Tanja Bekker

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09





Northern Cape: Department of Rural
Development and Land
PO Box 2458
Kimberley
8300
Attention: Mr. Ryan Olivier
CC: Lizelle Prosch
Send via: fax: 053 831 6501

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: C30/1/1/2/11590PR
Date: 14 April 2015
Version: Final

Subject: Land Claim Enquiry

Dear Mr Oliver

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR") on the 20th of February 2015 (DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR).

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality.

The farms being applied for include:

Panhill 37 Portion 0	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 0	Farm 20 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 1	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 1	Farm 20 Portion 1
Panhill 37 Portion 3	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 2	Farm 20 Portion 2
Panhill 37 Portion 4	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 3	Farm 20 Portion 3
Panhill 37 Portion 5	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 4	Farm 33 Portion 0
Panhill 37 Portion 6	Nooitgedacht 32 Portion 5	Farm 33 Portion 1
Kamprond 35 Portion 0	Farm 16	Farm 33 Portion 2
Kamprond 35 Portion 2	Farm 18	Farm 33 Portion 3
Kamprond 35 Portion 3	Farm 19 Portion 0	Farm 34 Portion 0
Kamprond 35 Portion 4	Farm 19 Portion 1	Farm 34 Portion 1
Farm 17 Portion 0	Farm 19 Portion 2	Farm 34 Portion 2
Farm 17 Portion 1	Farm 19 Portion 3	Farm 36

It is kindly requested that your Department confirm any current land claims which may affect the above-mentioned land portions. It will further be greatly appreciated if you could provide the name and contact details of the case officers dealing with such claims so we may contact these persons in an effort to inform claimants of the proposed prospecting activities.

We look forward to your response

Best Wishes

Tanja Bekker

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

PO Box 22014 | Helderkruijn | 1733
tanja@envirogistics.co.za
082 412 1799
086 551 5233



Last Transaction

Date	Time	Type	Station ID	Duration	Pages	Result
				Digital Fax		
Apr 14	12:26	Fax Sent	0538316501	3:47 N/A	1	OK

Last Transaction

Date	Time	Type	Station ID	Duration	Pages	Result
				Digital Fax		
Apr 14	12:21	Fax Sent	0538316501	0:00 N/A	0	No answer

Last Transaction

Date	Time	Type	Station ID	Duration	Pages	Result
				Digital Fax		
Apr 14	12:23	Fax Sent	0538316501	0:00 N/A	1	Error 351*

* A communication error occurred during the fax transmission.
If you're sending, try again and/or call to make sure the recipient's
fax machine is ready to receive faxes. If you're receiving, contact
the initiator and ask them to send the document again.

Last Transaction

Date	Time	Type	Station ID	Duration	Pages	Result
				Digital Fax		
Apr 14	12:25	Fax Sent	0538316501	0:45 N/A	0	Cancel



PetraDiamonds

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Application Basic Assessment Report and EMP
Date: 16 April 2015

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: NC30/1/1/2/11590PR
Version: Draft

Annexure E: SAHRA Heritage Resources Notification and Response

Tanja Bekker

From: Tanja Bekker <tanja@envirogistics.co.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:07 AM
To: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)
Attachments: Finch BID_F_for distribution.pdf

Importance: High

Dear Mrs. Smuts

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker

MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09



EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

Tanja Bekker

From: Kathryn Smuts <ksmuts@sahra.org.za>
Sent: 14 April 2015 10:11 AM
To: Tanja Bekker; Phillip Hine
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Subject: Re: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)

Good day,

Please create a case for this application on SAHRIS (<http://www.sahra.org.za/sahris/>).

Please remove my name from your I&AP and stakeholder databases as I am no longer a heritage officer at SAHRA. Your officer will assign themselves to the case once it is loaded.

Kind regards,
Katie Smuts

Manager: National Inventory Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency
111 Harrington Street
PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000,
South Africa
E-mail: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Phone : +27 (0)21 462 4502
Fax : +27 (0)21 462 4509
Web : www.sahra.org.za

From: "Tanja Bekker" <tanja@envirologistics.co.za>
To: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Cc: lizelle@proschconsulting.co.za
Sent: Tuesday, 14 April, 2015 10:06:32 AM
Subject: FW: Finch Prospecting Right Application Background Information Document (BID)

Dear Mrs. Smuts

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd (owned by Petra Diamonds) submitted an application for the prospecting of diamonds (alluvial and kimberlite) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) ("MPRDA"). The application was accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR" or "the department") on the 20th of February 2015. The applicant is now required to prepare and submit a Basic Assessment and the associated Environmental Management Plan and undertake stakeholder consultation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"). DMR Reference Number: NC 30/1/1/2/11590PR.

The project is located within the Magisterial District of Barkley West, under the jurisdiction of the Dikgatlong Local Municipality, located within the Frances Baard Districts Municipality. Reivilo is approximately 18km North of the proposed area, Jan Kempdorp is approximately 45km South-East of the area and Danielskuil is approximately 80km South-West of the Prospecting Area.

The prospecting activities are planned on the following farms: Panhill 37 (portions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and RE), Kampgrond 35 (portions 2, 3, 4 and RE), Nooitgedacht 32 (portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and RE), Farm 16, Farm 17 (Portions 1 and RE), Farm 18, Farm 19 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 20 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 33 (portions 1, 2, 3 and RE), Farm 34 (portions 1, 2 and RE) and Farm 36. The overall area applied for is approximately 30 227ha in size.

Herewith please find the Background Information Document for the Finch Prospecting Right Application and associated Basic Assessment Process.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any queries in this regard.

Best Wishes,
Tanja

Tanja Bekker



MSc. Environmental Management
Certified EAPSA; PrSci. Reg. 400198/09

EnviroGistics
PO Box 22014, Helderkruijn, 1733
Email: tanja@envirogistics.co.za
Cell: 082 412 1799
Fax: 086 551 5233

"Driven to achieve Environmental Compliance and Excellence throughout the life cycles of a project and enabling clients to focus on operating a successful business within a sustainable environment."

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.



PetraDiamonds

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Application Basic Assessment Report and EMP
Date: 16 April 2015

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: NC30/1/1/2/11590PR
Version: Draft

Annexure F: EIA Rating

Table 1: Ratings of Impact Pre- Management Measures

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance before Mitigation
Phase 1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study									
Phase 1: Data Acquisition	N/A	Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 1: Desktop Study	N/A	Data Assessment	2. None identified.	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing									
Phase 2: Airborne geophysics survey	N/A	Site fly-over	3. Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm animals. 4. Nuisance noise impacts on communities and landowners and other persons.	N	2	1	2	2	7
Phase 2: Ground geophysics survey.	N/A	Ground surveys	5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	N	2	2	3	3	10
Phase 2: Soil Sampling	Construction Phase	No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken	6. No anticipated impacts.	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Operational Phase	Site access	7. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	N	1	1	2	2	6
			8. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	N	2	2	3	3	10

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance before Mitigation
			9. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	N	1	1	2	2	6
			10. Poor housekeeping could result in littering and the associated impacts this will have on the aesthetics of the area, contamination of river systems in the rainy season and also the potential health hazard to cattle	N	3	2	4	4	13
			11. Activities within the river bed could result in the disturbance to the natural geomorphology.	N	2	3	4	3	12
			12. Activities within the river bed could result in safety hazards during rainy periods.	N	4	3	4	4	15
			13. Soil disturbance from soil sampling resulting in soil structure destruction, compaction and erosion.	N	1	2	1	2	6
	Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)								
	Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities will be required	14. No anticipated impacts.	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling									
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling	Construction	Site Access	15. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	N	1	2	4	3	10



Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance before Mitigation
			16. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	N	1	1	4	2	8
			17. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	N	1	1	2	2	6
			18. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	N	2	2	3	3	10
			19. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	N	Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented				
	Site establishment activities including: (a) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i> (b) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i> (c) <i>Drill pad compaction</i> (d) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i> (e) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i>		20. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	N	1	2	4	3	10
			21. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil compaction and erosion.	N	2	1	5	3	11
			22. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	N	2	1	5	2	10
			23. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	N	2	1	2	1	6
			24. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased	N	2	1	2	3	8



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance before Mitigation	
Operation	(f) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i>	incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.							
	(g) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i>	25. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	N	Prior to the site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented					
	(h) <i>Waste generation and management</i>								
	Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:	26. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.	N	2	2	5	3	12	
	(a) <i>Scout and delineation drilling</i>	27. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and soil compaction from drill pad platform.	N	2	1	5	3	11	
	(b) <i>Drill maintenance and re-fuelling</i>	28. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.	N	2	2	5	3	12	
	(c) <i>Core sample collection and storage</i>								
	(d) <i>Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation</i>	29. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)	N	2	1	5	2	10	
	(e) <i>Waste generation and management</i>	30. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place"	N	2	1	2	1	6	
		31. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	N	1	1	2	2	6	
	32. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	N	2	2	3	3	10		

Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance before Mitigation	
		33. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	N	2	1	2	3	8	
		34. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	N	3	3	2	4	12	
	Decommissioning	Removal of temporary infrastructure including:	35. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna.	N	1	2	4	3	10
		(a) <i>Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay</i>	36. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	N	1	2	3	3	9
		(b) <i>Borehole capping</i>	37. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	N	2	2	3	3	10
		Drill pad rehabilitation including:	38. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	N	2	2	5	3	12
		(a) <i>Ripping of drill pad and access road</i>	39. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is re-established.	N	2	1	5	3	11
	(b) <i>Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i>								
	(c) <i>Re-vegetation</i>								



Table 2: Management Measures

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
Phase 1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study				
Phase 1: Data Acquisition	N/A	Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	1. No mitigation proposed
Phase1: Desktop Study	N/A	Data Assessment	2. None identified.	2. No mitigation proposed
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing				
Phase 2: Airborne geophysics survey	N/A	Site fly-over	3. Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm animals.	3. Directly affected, adjacent landowners and game farms in proximity to the site will be informed of the planned dates of the airborne geophysics survey and a grievance mechanism will be made available. Mitigation alternatives are limited to timing of the flyovers which may affect aspects such as hunting activities on game farms.
			4. Nuisance noise impacts affecting communities and landowners and other persons.	4. Farms owners must be consulted and informed of any low fly overs which may affect cattle being held in restricted holding pens, which may result in injury or damage.
Phase 2: Ground geophysics survey.	N/A	Ground surveys	5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	5. No mitigation proposed.
				6. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
Phase 2: Soil Sampling	Construction Phase	No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken	6. No anticipated impacts.	7. No mitigation proposed.
	Operational Phase	Site access	7. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	8. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable. 9. As part of the soil sampling programme, no tracks will be cleared for once-off access to sampling sites. 10. Avoid significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs in the event that driving through the veld is required to access an identified sampling site. 11. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna. 12. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.
			8. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	13. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.
			9. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	14. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.
			10. Poor housekeeping could result in littering and the associated impacts this will have on the aesthetics of the area, contamination of	15. A waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for on site. A fine system will be implemented to further



Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
			river systems in the rainy season and also the potential health hazard to cattle.	prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices. 16. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste). 17. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight. 18. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to an licensed recycling facility.
			11. Activities within the river bed could result in the disturbance to the natural geomorphology.	19. Only soil sampling may be undertaken in the river bed. No other activities (drilling, roads, etc.) may be undertaken.
			12. Activities within the river bed could result in safety hazards during rainy periods.	20. No sampling within the riverbed will be permitted during rainy periods. 21. A first aid station and emergency plan must be available on site.
		Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)	13. Soil disturbance from soil sampling resulting in soil structure destruction, soil compaction and soil erosion.	22. Soil disturbances are to be limited as far as is practicable.
	Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities will be required	14. No anticipated impacts.	23. No mitigation proposed.
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling				



Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling	Construction	Site Access	15. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	24. A map indicating the location of each of the drilling sites must be submitted to the relevant landowners, as well as to the DMR and DWS. Upon agreement of the location of the activities can the applicant proceed. 25. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable. 26. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing will be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts and significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs will be avoided. 27. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna. 28. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas is one way to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.
			16. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites as well as of the drill pads.	29. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. 30. As part of rehabilitation, all compacted roads and drill pads will be ripped and re-vegetated.
			17. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	31. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
		18. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	32. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and staff trained.
		19. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	33. Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented.
	Site establishment activities including: (i) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i> (j) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i> (k) <i>Drill pad compaction</i> (l) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i> (m) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i> (n) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i> (o) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i> (p) <i>Waste generation and management</i>	20. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	34. The removal of vegetation within the drill pad area will be minimized. 35. If practicable, raised blade clearing be conducted for the entire drill pad to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. 36. The design of the drill fluid sump must incorporate effective fauna egress to avoid entrapment. 37. An fire emergency procedure will be developed to contain and minimise the destruction of flora and faunal habitat which may result from fire.
		21. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil erosion.	38. In the event that the drill pad is cleared of all vegetation, lower blade clearing will be undertaken prior to the stripping of topsoil. 39. Topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad.

Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
			<p>40. Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm.</p> <p>41. Vegetation removed through lower blade clearing will be mixed with topsoil to increase organic content and to preserve the seed bank in order to aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>42. Topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>43. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilise slopes.</p> <p>22. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).</p> <p>44. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as and when needed.</p> <p>45. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p> <p>23. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".</p> <p>46. The shaded office area, portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.</p>



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
		24. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity.	47. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment. 48. The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site. 49. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.
		25. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	50. Prior to site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented.
	Operation	Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including: (f) <i>Diamond drilling</i> (g) <i>Drill maintenance and re-fuelling</i> (h) <i>Core sample collection and storage</i> (i) <i>Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation</i> (j) <i>Waste generation and management</i>	26. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids. 27. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and drill pad platform. 51. A sump will be constructed with a sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and allow for evaporation. 52. The sump will be constructed to divert stormwater away and / or around the sump to avoid clean stormwater inflow. 53. In the event that raise blade clearing is not undertaken, and the drill pad is cleared, topsoil will be stockpiled to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3. 54. The topsoil stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad. 55. Management efforts through the use of mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.

Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
		<p>28. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.</p>	<p>56. Fuel storage tanks will have a secondary containment structure with a capacity of 110% of the total tank capacity.</p> <p>57. Oils and lubricant will be stored within secondary containment structures.</p> <p>58. Where practicable, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site.</p> <p>59. In the event that vehicle maintenance is undertaken on-site (i.e. such as breakdown maintenance), drip trays and / or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil.</p> <p>60. Unused machinery must be completely drained of oil and other hydrocarbons to ensure that leaks do not develop.</p> <p>61. Regular inspections of all vehicles must be carried out to ensure that all leaks are identified early and rectified.</p> <p>62. A sufficient number of waste receptacles will be provided.</p> <p>63. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>64. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>65. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to an licensed recycling facility.</p>



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
		29. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)	66. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken as and when required to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement. 67. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.
		30. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	68. Visual impact of structures will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 32. 69. Visual dust dispersion will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 30.
		31. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	70. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.
		32. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	71. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners.
		33. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity.	72. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment. 73. The landowner (the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site. 74. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
			unauthorised persons encountered on site.
		34. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	75. The prospecting areas must be clearly demarcated. 76. No prospecting activities may be undertaken within the pan areas. 77. All site plans must indicate the presence of pans.
Decommissioning	Removal of temporary infrastructure including: (a) <i>Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay</i> (b) <i>Borehole capping</i> Drill pad rehabilitation including: (d) <i>Ripping of drill pad and access road</i> (e) <i>Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i> (f) <i>Re-vegetation</i>	35. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna.	78. Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes. 79. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable
		36. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	80. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement. 81. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.
		37. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	82. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained.
		38. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills, open	83. All fuel storage tanks will be emptied prior to removal.

Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Proposed Mitigation / Management Practices
			boreholes and waste disposal practices.	84. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable to eliminate the risk of groundwater contamination. 85. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to an licensed recycling facility.
			39. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is re-established.	86. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles. 87. Re-vegetation will be conducted through hand seeding exposed areas using indigenous grass species as determined by a suitably qualified ecologist. 88. Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every second month for a period of six months after initial seeding. 89. An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after six months.

Table 3: Ratings of Impact Post Management Measures

Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Significance before Mitigation	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance after Mitigation
Phase 1: Data Acquisition and Desktop Study									



Phase		Activities	Potential Impacts	Significance before Mitigation	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance after Mitigation
Phase 1: Data Acquisition	N/A	Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 1: Desktop Study	N/A	Data Assessment	2. None identified.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 2: Target Generation and Ground Truthing										
Phase 2: Airborne geophysics survey	N/A	Site fly-over	3. Noise impacts resulting from site fly-overs affecting cattle and game farm animals. 4. Nuisance noise impacts on communities and landowners and other persons.	7	N	2	1	2	2	7
Phase 2: Ground geophysics survey	N/A	Ground surveys	5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	10	N	2	2	1	3	8
Phase 2: Soil Sampling	Construction Phase	No construction or site establishment activities will be undertaken	6. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Operational Phase	Site access	7. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	6	N	1	1	1	2	5
			8. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	10	N	2	2	1	3	8
			9. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	6	N	1	1	1	1	4
			10. Poor housekeeping could result in littering and the associated impacts this will have on the	13	N	1	1	3	1	6

Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Significance before Mitigation	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance after Mitigation	
		aesthetics of the area, contamination of river systems in the rainy season and also the potential health hazard to cattle.								
		11. Activities within the river bed could result in the disturbance to the natural geomorphology.	12	N	1	1	1	1	4	
		12. Activities within the river bed could result in safety hazards during rainy periods.	15	N	2	3	1	1	7	
	Soil sampling (30kg of soil per sample)	13. Soil disturbance from soil sampling resulting in soil erosion.	6	N	1	2	1	1	5	
Decommissioning Phase	No decommissioning activities will be required	14. No anticipated impacts.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling										
Phase 3: Scout Drilling and Delineation Drilling	Construction Phase	Site Access	15. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	10	N	1	1	3	1	6
			16. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	8	N	1	1	2	1	5
			17. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	6	N	1	1	1	1	4
			18. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	10	N	2	2	1	3	8
			19. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	N/A	N	Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or				



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Significance before Mitigation	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance after Mitigation	
					management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented					
	Site establishment activities including:	20. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	10	N	1	1	3	2	7	
	(a) <i>Vegetation clearing of drill pad area</i>	21. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil erosion.	11	N	1	1	3	2	7	
	(b) <i>Topsoil stripping and stockpiling</i>	22. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	10	N	1	1	3	1	6	
	(c) <i>Drill pad compaction</i>	23. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	6	N	2	1	1	1	5	
	(d) <i>Excavation and lining of drill water sump</i>	24. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity.	8	N	2	1	1	3	7	
	(e) <i>Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay</i>	25. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	N/A	N	Prior to the site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented					
	(f) <i>Erection of fuel storage tank</i>									
	(g) <i>Erection of safety barrier</i>									
	(h) <i>Waste generation and management</i>									
Operation Phase	Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:	26. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids	12	N	1	1	2	1	5	
		27. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and drill pad platform.	11	N	1	1	3	2	7	



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Significance before Mitigation	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance after Mitigation	
	(a) <i>Scout and delineation drilling</i> (b) <i>Drill maintenance and re-fuelling</i> (c) <i>Core sample collection and storage</i> (d) <i>Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation</i> (e) <i>Waste generation and management</i>	28. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.	12	N	1	1	2	1	5	
		29. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)	10	N	1	1	3	1	6	
		30. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place"	6	N	2	1	1	1	5	
		31. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals	6	N	1	1	1	1	4	
		32. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	10	N	2	2	1	3	8	
		33. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity	8	N	2	1	1	3	7	
		34. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	12	N	2	1	1	1	5	
	Decommissioning	Removal of temporary infrastructure including:	35. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna.	10	N	1	1	3	2	7
		(c) <i>Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water</i>	36. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	9	N	1	1	3	1	6
			37. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	10	N	2	2	1	3	8



Phase	Activities	Potential Impacts	Significance before Mitigation	Status	Extent	Duration	Probability	Intensity	Significance after Mitigation
	<i>storage tanks and core bay</i> (d) <i>Borehole capping</i>	38. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	12	N	2	1	2	2	7
	Drill pad rehabilitation including: (g) <i>Ripping of drill pad and access road</i> (h) <i>Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil</i> (i) <i>Re-vegetation</i>	39. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is re-established.	11	N	1	1	3	2	7





PetraDiamonds

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Application Basic Assessment Report and EMP
Date: 16 April 2015

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: NC30/1/1/2/11590PR
Version: Draft

Annexure G: Motivation for not investigating Alternatives



Finsch Diamond Mine applied for prospecting rights over the area east of the current application during 2014. Based on the outcomes of that study, the possibility to encounter further Diamond Reserves was identified.

The proposed prospecting area is targeted as, historically, several kimberlite occurrences are known in the area, and number of these have been exploited for diamonds in the past (e.g. the Bobbejaan and Bellsbank fissures on the edge of the Ghaap Plateau 30km to the SW). There have also been various alluvial diamond operations within the vicinity of the exploration area (e.g. Mahura Muthla 40km to the north),

The site is therefore regarded as the preferred site and alternative sites are not considered.



PetraDiamonds

Finsch Diamond Mine (Pty) Ltd
Prospecting Right Application Basic Assessment Report and EMP
Date: 16 April 2015

Project Ref: 21511
Departmental Ref: NC30/1/1/2/11590PR
Version: Draft

Annexure H: Composite Map

Sensitive features

Legend


 Site Boundary

Hydrology

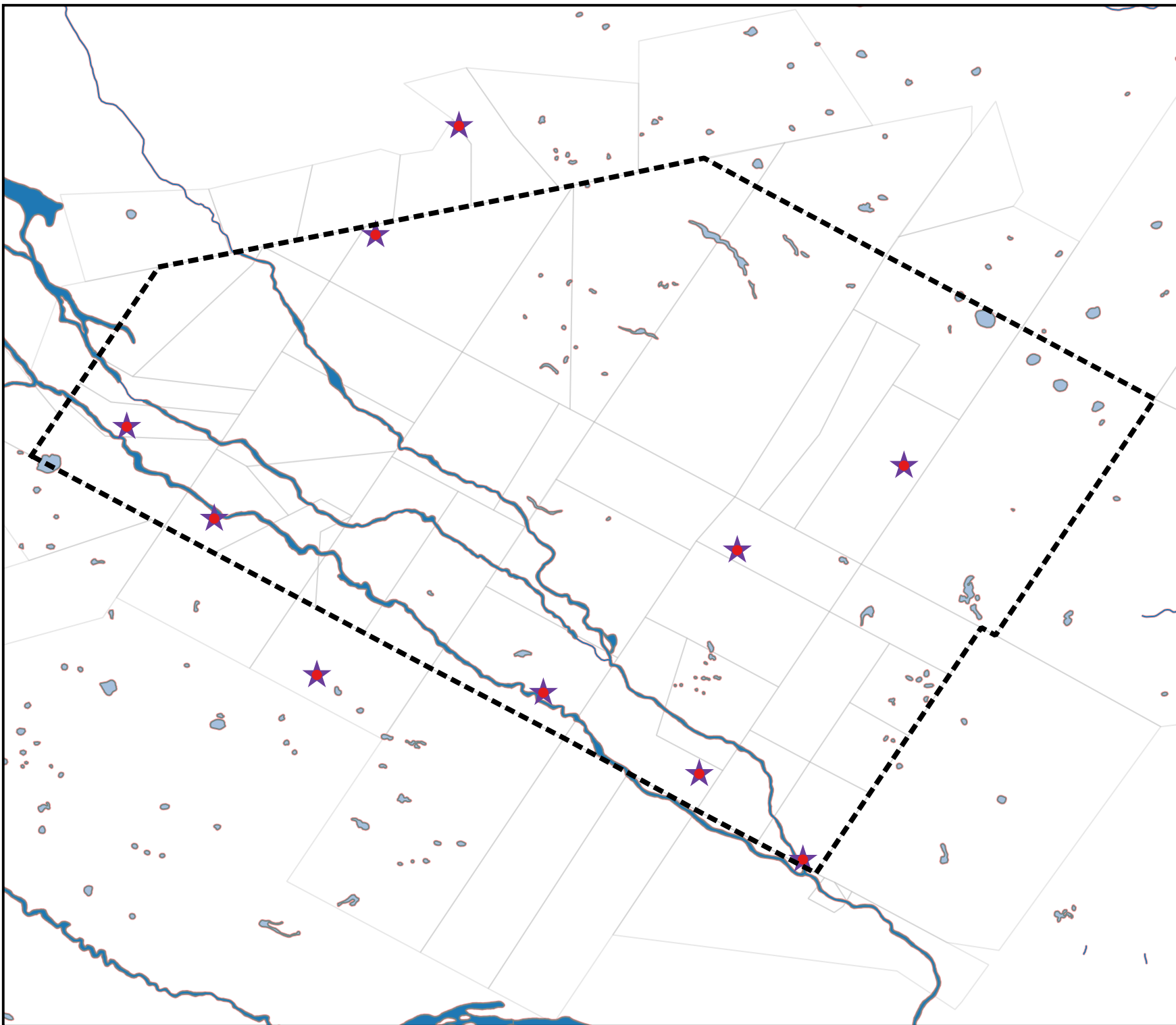
 Rivers

 River areas

 Non-perennial pan

 32m buffer

 Graves



Data sources: Chief Surveyor
General 2724CA. Indicative
for information purposes only.
Disclaimer available from
report author.

